

## Award Form

This Award Form creates this Contract. It summarises the main features of the procurement and includes the Buyer and the Supplier's contact details.


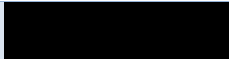
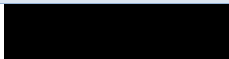

1.	<b>Buyer</b>	<p>Department for Education: acting as part of the Crown] (the Buyer).</p> <p>Its offices are on: Sanctuary Buildings Great Smith Street London SW1P 3BT</p>
2.	<b>Supplier</b>	<p>Name: Mutual Ventures Ltd</p> <p>Address: 2-6 Boundary Row, London, SE1 8HP</p> <p>Registration number: 07490364</p> <p>SID4GOV ID: N/A</p>
3.	<b>Contract</b>	<p>This Contract between the Buyer and the Supplier is for the supply of Deliverables.</p> <p>This opportunity is advertised in the Contract Notice in Find A Tender, reference 2025-040654 (FTS Contract Notice).</p>
4.	<b>Contract reference</b>	<b>Proj_9634</b>
5.	<b>Buyer Cause</b>	<p>Any breach of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>See Schedule 31</b></li> </ul> <p>And the Buyer shall have no obligation to perform any obligations placed on it in Schedule 2 (Specification) or Schedule 4 (Tender) unless they are specifically identified above.</p>
6.	<b>Collaborative working principles</b>	The Collaborative Working Principles apply to this Contract. See Clause 3.1.3 for further details.
7.	<b>Financial Transparency Objectives</b>	<p>The Financial Transparency Objectives apply to this Contract.</p> <p>See Clause 6.3 for further details.</p>

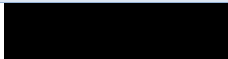

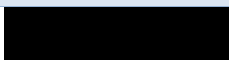

8.	<b>Start Date</b>	2 <sup>nd</sup> June 2025
9.	<b>Expiry Date</b>	30 <sup>th</sup> November 2025
10.	<b>Extension Period</b>	2x 6 month extensions 01 December 2025 – 31 May 2026 01 June 2026 – 30 November 2026
11.	<b>Ending this Contract without a reason</b>	The Buyer shall be able to terminate this Contract in accordance with Clause 14.3.
12.	<b>Incorporated Terms</b> (together these documents form the " <b>this Contract</b> ")	<p>The following documents are incorporated into the Contract. Where numbers are missing we are not using these Schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) This Award Form</li> <li>b) Any Special Terms (see <b>Section Error! Reference source not found. (Special Terms)</b> in this Award Form)</li> <li>c) Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Terms)</li> <li>d) Core Terms</li> <li>e) Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights)</li> <li>f) Schedule 1 (Definitions)</li> <li><del>g) Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports)</del></li> <li>h) Schedule 20 (Processing Data)</li> <li>i) The following Schedules (in equal order of precedence): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Schedule 2 (Specification)</li> <li>b. Schedule 3 (Charges)</li> <li>c. Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)</li> <li>d. Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)</li> <li>e. Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan &amp; Testing)</li> <li>f. Schedule 10 (Service Levels)</li> <li>g. Schedule 11 (Continuous Improvement)</li> <li>h. Schedule 12 (Benchmarking)</li> <li>i. Schedule 13 (Contract Management)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)</li> <li>k. Schedule 16 (Security)</li> <li>l. Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility)</li> <li>m. Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)</li> <li>n. Schedule 21 (Variation Form)</li> <li>o. Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements)</li> <li><del>p. Schedule 23 (Guarantee)</del></li> <li>q. Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)</li> <li>r. Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan)</li> <li>s. Schedule 26 (Sustainability)</li> <li>t. Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors)</li> <li>u. Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff)</li> <li>v. Schedule 30 (Exit Management)</li> <li>w. Schedule 32 (Background Checks)</li> <li>x. Schedule 37 (Corporate Resolution Planning Information)</li> </ul> <p>(a) Schedule 4 (Tender), unless any part of the Tender offers a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer, in its absolute discretion), in which case that aspect of the Tender will take precedence over the documents above.</p>
13.	<b>Special Terms</b>	Special Term 1 – N/A
14.	<b>Buyer's Environmental Policy</b>	The Buyer's Sustainability and climate change strategy is available online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/sustainability-and-climate-change-strategy">Sustainability and climate change strategy - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a>
15.	<b>Social Value Commitment</b>	The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under this Contract, to deliver the Social Value outcomes in Schedule 4 (Tender) and provide the Social Value Reports as set out in Schedule 26 (Sustainability)
16.	<b>Buyer's Security Requirements and Security and ICT Policy</b>	as set out in Schedule 16 (Security). Guidance – you will need to review/amend this optional Schedule to ensure it is in line with your security requirements, and include it in this Contract]

17.	<b>Charges</b>	Details in Schedule 3 (Charges)
18.	<b>Estimated Year 1 Charges</b>	£295,890 excluding VAT
19.	<b>Reimbursable expenses</b>	<b>None</b>
20.	<b>Payment method</b>	<b>Schedule 31</b>
21.	<b>Service Levels</b>	<p>Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Schedule 10 (Service Levels)]</p> <p>The Service Credit Cap is: <i>N/A</i></p> <p>The Service Period is <i>7 months</i></p> <p>A Critical Service Level Failure is: <i>See Schedule 10</i></p>
22.	<b>Liability</b>	<p>[In accordance with Clause 15.1 each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than [the greater of <b>£5 million</b> or <b>150%</b> of the Estimated Yearly Charges]</p> <p>In accordance with Clause 15.5, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability, being</p>
23.	<b>Cyber Essentials Certification</b>	Not required
24.	<b>Progress Meetings and Progress Reports</b>	Please see Schedule 13
25.	<b>Guarantor</b>	Not applicable
26.	<b>Virtual Library</b>	Not applicable
27.	<b>Supplier's Contract Manager</b>	<p><span style="background-color: black; color: black;">[REDACTED]</span> <span style="background-color: black; color: black;">[REDACTED]</span> &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p><span style="background-color: black; color: black;">[REDACTED]</span> <span style="background-color: black; color: black;">[REDACTED]</span> &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>

		<p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>
28.	<b>Supplier Authorised Representative</b>	<p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>
29.	<b>Supplier Compliance Officer</b>	<p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>
30.	<b>Supplier Data Protection Officer</b>	<p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>
31.	<b>Supplier Marketing Contact</b>	<p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>
32.	<b>Key Subcontractors</b>	<p><b>Key Subcontractor 1</b></p> <p>NA</p>
33.	<b>Buyer Authorised Representative</b>	<p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p> <p>██████████ &lt;Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act&gt;</p>

<b>Signed by a person authorised to sign on behalf of Mutual Ventures Ltd</b>	
Signature:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
Name:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
Role:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
Date:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>

<b>Signed by person authorised to sign on behalf of the Secretary of State for Education:</b>	
Signature:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
Name:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
Role:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
Date:	 <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>

# Schedule 1 (Definitions)

## 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - 1.3.1 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
  - 1.3.2 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
  - 1.3.3 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated, replaced or re-enacted from time to time (including as a consequence of the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act 2023);
  - 1.3.4 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
  - 1.3.5 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
  - 1.3.6 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under this Contract;
  - 1.3.7 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
  - 1.3.8 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;

- 1.3.9 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
- 1.3.10 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole; and
- 1.3.11 Any reference in this Contract which immediately before IP Completion Day (or such later date when relevant EU law ceases to have effect pursuant to Section 1A of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018) is a reference to (as it has effect from time to time) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and which shall be read on and after IP Completion Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time.
- 1.4 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:
- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>"Achieve"</b>                     | in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and <b>"Achieved"</b> , <b>"Achieving"</b> and <b>"Achievement"</b> shall be construed accordingly; |
| <b>"Additional FDE Group Member"</b> | means any entity (if any) specified as an Additional FDE Group Member in Part A of Annex 3 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties);  |
| <b>"Affected Party"</b>              | the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;   |
| <b>"Affiliates"</b>                  | in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;   |
| <b>"Allowable Assumptions"</b>       | means the assumptions (if any) set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges);   |
| <b>"Annex"</b>                       | extra information which supports a Schedule;   |
| <b>"Approval"</b>                    | the prior written consent of the Buyer and <b>"Approve"</b> and <b>"Approved"</b> shall be construed accordingly;  |
| <b>"Associates"</b>                  | means, in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly,  |



between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;

**"Audit"**

the Buyer's right to:

- (a) verify the integrity and content of any Financial Report;
- (b) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Buyer under a Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);
- (c) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
- (d) verify the Open Book Data;
- (e) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
- (f) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 3 to 37 and/or Schedule 26 (Sustainability), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Buyer shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
- (g) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;
- (h) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Buyer's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
- (i) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;

	(j)	carry out the Buyer's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Buyer's annual and interim reports and accounts;
	(k)	enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer has used its resources;
<b>"Auditor"</b>	(a)	the Buyer's internal and external auditors;
	(b)	the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;
	(c)	the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;
	(d)	HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;
	(e)	any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and
	(f)	successors or assigns of any of the above;
<b>"Award Form"</b>		the document outlining the Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for this Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and the Buyer;
<b>"Beneficiary"</b>		a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
<b>"Buyer"</b>		the public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;
<b>"Buyer Assets"</b>		the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of this Contract;
<b>"Buyer Authorised Representative"</b>		the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to this Contract initially identified in the Award Form;
<b>"Buyer Cause"</b>		has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
<b>"Buyer Existing IPR"</b>		means any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Buyer, and where the Buyer is a Crown Body, any Crown IPR, and which are or

	have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise)
<b>"Buyer Premises"</b>	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
<b>"Buyer Property"</b>	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Contract;
<b>"Buyer Software"</b>	any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Buyer System"</b>	the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;
<b>"Buyer Third Party"</b>	means any supplier to the Buyer (other than the Supplier), which is notified to the Supplier from time to time;
<b>"Buyer's Confidential Information"</b>	<p>(a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Buyer (including all Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Buyer's attention or into the Buyer's possession in connection with this Contract; and</p> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>
<b>"Change in Law"</b>	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of this Contract which comes into force after the Effective Date;

<b>"Change of Control"</b>	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
<b>"Charges"</b>	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under this Contract, as set out in the Award Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract less any Deductions;
<b>"Claim"</b>	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;
<b>"Commercially Sensitive Information"</b>	the Confidential Information listed in Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Buyer that, if disclosed by the Buyer, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
<b>"Comparable Supply"</b>	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
<b>"Confidential Information"</b>	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as " <b>confidential</b> ") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
<b>"Conflict of Interest"</b>	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to the Buyer under this Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer;
<b>"Contract"</b>	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier, which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Award Form;
<b>"Contract Period"</b>	the term of this Contract from the earlier of the: (a) Start Date; or (b) the Effective Date,

	until the End Date;
<b>"Contract Value"</b>	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under this Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
<b>"Contract Year"</b>	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Effective Date or each anniversary thereof;
<b>"Control"</b>	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and <b>"Controlled"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Controller"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Core Terms"</b>	the Buyer's terms and conditions which apply to and comprise one part of this Contract set out in the document called <b>"Core Terms"</b> ;
<b>"Costs"</b>	<p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;</li><li>(ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;</li><li>(iii) pension contributions;</li><li>(iv) car allowances;</li><li>(v) any other contractual employment benefits;</li><li>(vi) staff training;</li><li>(vii) work place accommodation;</li><li>(viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and</li><li>(ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;</li></ul></li></ul>

- (b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;
- (c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and
- (d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Award Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;

but excluding:

- (a) Overhead;
- (b) financing or similar costs;
- (c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;
- (d) taxation;
- (e) fines and penalties;
- (f) amounts payable under Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and
- (g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);

**"COTS Software" or "Commercial off the shelf Software"**

non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;

**"Critical Service Level Failure"**

has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;

<b>"Crown Body"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"Crown IPR"</b>	means any IPR which is owned by or licensed to the Crown, and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
<b>"CRTPA"</b>	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
<b>"Data Loss Event"</b>	any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under this Contract, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach.
<b>"Data Protection Impact Assessment"</b>	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
<b>"Data Protection Legislation"</b>	(i) the UK GDPR, (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy; and (iv) (to the extent that it applies) the EU GDPR;
<b>"Data Protection Liability Cap"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
<b>"Data Protection Officer"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Data Subject"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Data Subject Access Request"</b>	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
<b>"Deductions"</b>	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under this Contract;

<b>"Default"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of this Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including Material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Buyer;
<b>"Defect"</b>	<p>any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or</li><li>(b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or</li><li>(c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract; or</li><li>(d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract;</li></ul>
<b>"Delay Payments"</b>	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverables"</b>	Goods, Services or software that may be ordered and/or developed under this Contract including the Documentation;
<b>"Delivery"</b>	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of this Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by the either



	(a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. <b>"Deliver"</b> and <b>"Delivered"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Dependent Parent Undertaking"</b>	means any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into this Contract, including for the avoidance of doubt the provision of the Services in accordance with the terms of this Contract;
<b>"Disaster"</b>	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable);
<b>"Disclosing Party"</b>	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);
<b>"Dispute"</b>	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with this Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of this Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
<b>"Dispute Resolution Procedure"</b>	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 39 (Resolving disputes);
<b>"Documentation"</b>	descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be

supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under this Contract as:

- (a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables
- (b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or
- (c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;

<b>"DOTAS"</b>	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
<b>"DPA 2018"</b>	The Data Protection Act 2018;
<b>"Due Diligence Information"</b>	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer prior to the Effective Date;
<b>"Effective Date"</b>	the date on which the final Party has signed this Contract;
<b>"EIR"</b>	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
<b>"Employment Regulations"</b>	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced;
<b>"End Date"</b>	the earlier of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Expiry Date as extended by the Buyer under Clause 14.2; or</li> <li>(b) if this Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of this Contract;</li> </ul>
<b>"End User"</b>	means a party that is accessing the Deliverables provided pursuant to this Contract (including the

	Buyer where it is accessing services on its own account as a user);
<b>"Environmental Policy"</b>	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
<b>"Equality and Human Rights Commission"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Escalation Meeting"</b>	means a meeting between the Supplier Authorised Representative and the Buyer Authorised Representative to address issues that have arisen during the Rectification Plan Process;
<b>"Estimated Year 1 Charges"</b>	the anticipated total Charges payable by the Buyer in the first Contract Year specified in the Award Form;
<b>"Estimated Yearly Charges"</b>	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under Clause 15.1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Charges; or</li> <li>(b) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or</li> <li>(c) after the end of this Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;</li> </ul>
<b>"EU GDPR"</b>	Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) as it has effect in EU law;
<b>"Existing IPR"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
<b>"Exit Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Plan);

<b>"Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of this Contract as stated in the Award Form;
<b>"Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the Initial Period may be extended, specified in the Award Form;
<b>"FDE Group"</b>	the Supplier and any Additional FDE Group Member;
<b>"Financial Distress Event"</b>	<p>The occurrence of one or more the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the credit rating of any FDE Group entity drops below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold of the relevant Rating Agency;</li> <li>(b) any FDE Group entity issues a profits warning to a stock exchange or makes any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;</li> <li>(c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of any FDE Group entity;</li> <li>(d) any FDE Group entity commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;</li> <li>(e) a Key Subcontractor notifies the Buyer that the Supplier has not paid any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;</li> <li>(f) any FDE Group entity extends the filing period for filing its accounts with the Registrar of Companies so that the filing period ends more than nine (9) months after its accounting reference date without an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;</li> <li>(g) any FDE Group entity is late to file its annual accounts without a public notification or an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;</li> <li>(h) the directors and/or external auditors of any FDE Group entity conclude that a</li> </ul>

material uncertainty exists in relation to that FDE Group entity's going concern in the annual report including in a reasonable but plausible downside scenario. This includes, but is not limited to, commentary about liquidity and trading prospects in the reports from directors or external auditors;

- (i) any of the following:
  - (i) any FDE Group entity makes a public announcement which contains commentary with regards to that FDE Group entity's liquidity and trading and trading prospects, such as but not limited to, a profit warning or ability to trade as a going concern;
  - (ii) commencement of any litigation against any FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
  - (iii) non-payment by any FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
  - (iv) any financial indebtedness of any FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
  - (v) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of any FDE Group entity; or
  - (vi) an external auditor of any FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in, its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE Group entity,

in each case which the Buyer reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued provision of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; or
- (j) any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of Schedule 24 for any of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold;

**"Financial Report"**

a report provided by the Supplier to the Buyer that:

- (a) to the extent permitted by Law, provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier;
- (b) to the extent permitted by Law, provides detail a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer);
- (c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Effective Date for the purposes of this Contract; and
- (d) is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;

**"Financial Transparency Objectives"**

means:

- (a) the Buyer having a clear analysis of the Costs, Overhead recoveries (where relevant), time spent by Supplier Staff in providing the Services and the Supplier Profit Margin so that it can understand any payment sought by the Supplier;
- (b) the Parties being able to understand Cost forecasts and to have confidence that these are based on justifiable numbers and appropriate forecasting techniques;
- (c) the Parties being able to understand the quantitative impact of any Variations that affect ongoing Costs and identifying how these could be mitigated and/or reflected in the Charges;
- (d) the Parties being able to review, address issues with and re-forecast progress in relation to the provision of the Services;
- (e) the Parties challenging each other with ideas for efficiency and improvements; and
- (f) enabling the Buyer to demonstrate that it is achieving value for money for the tax payer relative to current market prices;

<b>"FOIA"</b>	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;
<b>"Force Majeure Event"</b>	<p>any event, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Buyer or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;</li><li>(b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;</li><li>(c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;</li><li>(d) fire, flood or any disaster; or</li><li>(e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;</li><li>(ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and</li><li>(iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and which is not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party;</p>
<b>"Force Majeure Notice"</b>	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;

<b>"General Anti-Abuse Rule"</b>	<p>(a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and</p> <p>(b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;</p>
<b>"General Change in Law"</b>	<p>a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;</p>
<b>"Goods"</b>	<p>goods made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;</p>
<b>"Good Industry Practice"</b>	<p>At any time the standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected at such time from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;</p>
<b>"Government"</b>	<p>the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;</p>
<b>"Government Data"</b>	<p>(a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Buyer's Confidential Information, and which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; and/or</li> <li>(ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is Controller;</p>



<b>"Government Procurement Card"</b>	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2</a> ;
<b>"Guarantor"</b>	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Schedule 23 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
<b>"Halifax Abuse Principle"</b>	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
<b>"HMRC"</b>	His Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
<b>"ICT Environment"</b>	the Buyer System and the Supplier System;
<b>"ICT Policy"</b>	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Award Form (if used), which is in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
<b>"Impact Assessment"</b>	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Buyer completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract;</li> <li>(b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;</li> <li>(c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;</li> <li>(d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and</li> <li>(e) such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</li> </ul>

<b>"Implementation Plan"</b>	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
<b>"Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to this Contract specified in the Award Form;
<b>"Indemnifier"</b>	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
<b>"Independent Controller"</b>	a party which is Controller of the same Personal Data as the other Party and there is no element of joint control with regards to that Personal Data;
<b>"Indexation"</b>	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with this Contract;
<b>"Information Commissioner"</b>	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
<b>"Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of this Contract specified in the Award Form;
<b>"Insolvency Event"</b>	<p>with respect to any person, means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) (being a company or an LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or</li><li>(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;</li></ul></li><li>(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a</li></ul>

moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, an LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;

- (c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;
- (d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within fourteen (14) days;
- (e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
- (f) where that person is a company, an LLP or a partnership:
  - (i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;
  - (ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;
  - (iii) (being a company or an LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has

	<p>appointed an administrative receiver; or</p> <p>(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or</p> <p>(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;</p>
<b>"Installation Works"</b>	all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with this Contract;
<b>"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"</b>	<p>(a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>(b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>(c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
<b>"IP Completion Day"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020;
<b>"IPR Claim"</b>	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR (excluding COTS Software where Part B of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) is used), used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Buyer in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Contract;

<b>"IR35"</b>	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies</a> ;
<b>"Joint Controller Agreement"</b>	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Buyer and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 20 (Processing Data);
<b>"Joint Control"</b>	where two (2) or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
<b>"Joint Controllers"</b>	has the meaning given in Article 26 of the UK GDPR, or EU GDPR, as the context requires;
<b>"Key Staff"</b>	the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill key roles in connection with the Services as listed in Annex 1 of Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff);
<b>"Key Sub-Contract"</b>	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
<b>"Key Subcontractor"</b>	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</li> <li>(b) which, in the opinion of the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</li> <li>(c) with a Sub-Contract with this Contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under this Contract,</li> </ul> <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors in the Award Form;</p>
<b>"Know-How"</b>	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the Effective Date;

<b>"Law"</b>	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, right within the meaning of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended by European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the Supplier is bound to comply;
<b>"Law Enforcement Processing"</b>	processing under Part 3 of the DPA 2018;
<b>"Losses"</b>	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and <b>"Loss"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"Malicious Software"</b>	any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;
<b>"Material Default"</b>	a single serious Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied)
<b>"Marketing Contact"</b>	shall be the person identified in the Award Form;
<b>"Milestone"</b>	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Date"</b>	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
<b>"Month"</b>	a calendar month and <b>"Monthly"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;

<b>"National Insurance"</b>	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);
<b>"New IPR"</b>	<p>(a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract and updates and amendments of these items including database schema; and/or</p> <p>(b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;</p> <p>but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR</p>
<b>"New IPR Item"</b>	means a deliverable, document, product or other item within which New IPR subsists;
<b>"Notifiable Default"</b>	<p>means:</p> <p>(a) the Supplier commits a Material Default; and/or</p> <p>(b) the performance of the Supplier is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure;</p>
<b>"Object Code"</b>	software and/or data in machine-readable complied object code form;
<b>"Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance"</b>	<p>where:</p> <p>(a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <p>(i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;</p> <p>(ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority</p>

under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or

- (b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

**"Open Book Data"**

complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of this Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:

- (a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;
- (b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:
  - (i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;
  - (iii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;
  - (iv) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and
  - (v) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Award Form;
- (c) Overheads;
- (d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;



- (e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the Contract Period and on an annual basis;
- (f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;
- (g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and
- (h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;

<b>"Open Licence"</b>	means any material that is published for use, with rights to access, copy, modify and publish, by any person for free, under a generally recognised open licence including Open Government Licence as set out at <a href="http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/">http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/</a> and the Open Standards Principles documented at <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standards-principles/open-standards-principles">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standards-principles/open-standards-principles</a> , and includes the Open Source publication of Software;
<b>"Open Source"</b>	computer Software that is released on the internet for use by any person, such release usually being made under a recognised open source licence and stating that it is released as open source;
<b>"Open Licence Publication Material"</b>	means items created pursuant to this Contract which the Buyer may wish to publish as Open Licence which are supplied in a format suitable for publication under Open Licence;
<b>"Overhead"</b>	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";

<b>"Parent Undertaking"</b>	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
<b>"Parliament"</b>	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
<b>"Party"</b>	the Buyer or the Supplier and <b>"Parties"</b> shall mean both of them where the context permits;
<b>"Personal Data"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Personal Data Breach"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Prescribed Person"</b>	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in "Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies", 24 November 2016, available online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies</a> ;
<b>"Processing"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Processor"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
<b>"Processor Personnel"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Contract;
<b>"Progress Meeting"</b>	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
<b>"Progress Report"</b>	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
<b>"Prohibited Acts"</b>	(a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by the Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to: (i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Contract; or</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(c) committing any offence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or</li> <li>(ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or</li> <li>(iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud the Buyer or other public body; or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;</li> </ul>
<b>"Protective Measures"</b>	technical and organisational measures designed to ensure compliance with obligations of the Parties arising under Data Protection Legislation including pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in Schedule 16 (Security);
<b>"Public Sector Body "</b>	means a formally established organisation that is (at least in part) publicly funded to deliver a public or government service;
<b>"Recall"</b>	a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;
<b>"Recipient Party"</b>	the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;

<b>"Rectification Plan"</b>	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) full details of the Notifiable Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</li> <li>(b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Notifiable Default; and</li> <li>(c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Notifiable Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Notifiable Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Notifiable Default (where applicable);</li> </ul>
<b>"Rectification Plan Process"</b>	the process set out in Clause 11;
<b>"Regulations"</b>	the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);
<b>"Reimbursable Expenses"</b>	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and</li> <li>(b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</li> </ul>
<b>"Relevant Requirements"</b>	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;
<b>"Relevant Tax Authority"</b>	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;

<b>"Reminder Notice"</b>	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 14.6.1 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
<b>"Replacement Deliverables"</b>	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Supplier"</b>	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
<b>"Request For Information"</b>	a request for information or an apparent request relating to this Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
<b>"Required Action"</b>	means the action the Buyer will take and what Deliverables it will control during the Step-In Process;
<b>"Required Insurances"</b>	the insurances required by Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements);
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 of Part B of Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Schedule 8 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
<b>"Schedules"</b>	any attachment to this Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
<b>"Security Management Plan"</b>	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Schedule 16 (Security) (if applicable);
<b>"Security Policy"</b>	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Award Form (if used), in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;

<b>"Serious Fraud Office"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Service Credits"</b>	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of Schedule 10 (Service Levels) being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
<b>"Service Levels"</b>	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under this Contract (which, where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
<b>"Service Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
<b>"Services"</b>	services made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;
<b>"Sites"</b>	<p>any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or</li><li>(b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;</li><li>(c) those premises at which any Supplier Equipment or any part of the Supplier System is located (where ICT Services are being provided);</li></ul>
<b>"SME"</b>	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
<b>"Social Value"</b>	the additional social benefits that can be achieved in the delivery of this Contract set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used);

<b>"Social Value KPIs"</b>	the Social Value priorities set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used;
<b>"Social Value Report"</b>	the report the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 1 of Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used;
<b>"Software"</b>	any software including Specially Written Software, COTS Software and software that is not COTS Software;
<b>"Software Supporting Materials"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
<b>"Source Code"</b>	computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;
<b>"Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions set out in the Award Form incorporated into this Contract;
<b>"Specially Written Software"</b>	any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Subcontractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;
<b>"Specific Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date;
<b>"Specification"</b>	the specification set out in Schedule 2 (Specification);

<b>"Standards"</b>	<p>any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;</li><li>(b) standards detailed in the specification in Schedule 2 (Specification);</li><li>(c) standards agreed between the Parties from time to time;</li><li>(d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;</li></ul>
<b>"Start Date"</b>	the date specified on the Award Form;
<b>"Step-In Process"</b>	the process set out in Clause 13;
<b>"Step-In Trigger Event"</b>	<p>means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the Supplier's level of performance constituting a Critical Service Level Failure;</li><li>(b) the Supplier committing a Material Default which is irremediable;</li><li>(c) where a right of termination is expressly reserved in this Contract;</li><li>(d) an Insolvency Event occurring in respect of the Supplier or any Guarantor;</li><li>(e) a Default by the Supplier that is materially preventing or materially delaying the provision of the Deliverables or any material part of them;</li><li>(f) the Buyer considers that the circumstances constitute an emergency despite the Supplier not being in breach of its obligations under this agreement;</li><li>(g) the Buyer being advised by a regulatory body that the exercise by the Buyer of its rights under Clause 13 is necessary;</li></ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(h) the existence of a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, property or the environment in connection with the Deliverables; and/or</li> <li>(i) a need by the Buyer to take action to discharge a statutory duty;</li> </ul>
<b>"Step-Out Plan"</b>	means the Supplier's plan that sets out how the Supplier will resume the provision of the Deliverables and perform all its obligations under this Contract following the completion of the Step-In Process;
<b>"Storage Media"</b>	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
<b>"Sub-Contract"</b>	<p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than this Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);</li> <li>(b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or</li> <li>(c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);</li> </ul>
<b>"Subcontractor"</b>	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
<b>"Subprocessor"</b>	any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of the Processor related to this Contract;
<b>"Subsidiary Undertaking"</b>	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
<b>"Supplier"</b>	the person, firm or company identified in the Award Form;
<b>"Supplier Assets"</b>	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
<b>"Supplier Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the Award Form, or later defined in a Contract;

<b>"Supplier Equipment"</b>	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Contract;
<b>"Supplier Existing IPR"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
<b>"Supplier Existing IPR Licence"</b>	means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
<b>"Supplier Group"</b>	means the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings;
<b>"Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence"</b>	means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
<b>"Supplier Non-Performance"</b>	where the Supplier has failed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date;</li> <li>(b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or</li> <li>(c) comply with an obligation under this Contract;</li> </ul>
<b>"Supplier Profit"</b>	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of this Contract for the relevant period;
<b>"Supplier Profit Margin"</b>	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
<b>"Supplier Staff"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;

<b>"Supplier System"</b>	the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System);
<b>"Supplier's Confidential Information"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;</li> <li>(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with this Contract;</li> <li>(c) information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</li> </ul>
<b>"Supplier's Contract Manager"</b>	the person identified in the Award Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of this Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
<b>"Supply Chain Information Report Template"</b>	the document at Annex 1 of Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility);
<b>"Supporting Documentation"</b>	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under this Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
<b>"Tender Response"</b>	the tender submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer and annexed to or referred to in Schedule 4 (Tender);
<b>"Termination Assistance"</b>	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;

<b>"Termination Assistance Period"</b>	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management);
<b>"Termination Assistance Notice"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management);
<b>"Termination Notice"</b>	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
<b>"Test Issue"</b>	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in this Contract;
<b>"Test Plan"</b>	a plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and</li><li>(b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;</li></ul>
<b>"Tests and Testing"</b>	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to this Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in this Contract and <b>"Tested"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Third Party IPR"</b>	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Third Party IPR Licence"</b>	means a licence to the Third Party IPR as set out in Paragraph 1.6 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
<b>"Transparency Information"</b>	the Transparency Reports and the content of this Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Buyer; and</li><li>(b) Commercially Sensitive Information;</li></ul>

<b>"Transparency Reports"</b>	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance pursuant to this Contract which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports);
<b>"UK GDPR"</b>	has the meaning as set out in section 3(10) of the DPA 2018, supplemented by section 205(4) of the DPA 2018;
<b>"Variation"</b>	means a variation to this Contract;
<b>"Variation Form"</b>	the form set out in Schedule 21 (Variation Form);
<b>"Variation Procedure"</b>	the procedure set out in Clause 28 (Changing the contract);
<b>"VAT"</b>	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
<b>"VCSE"</b>	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
<b>"Verification Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the table in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges);
<b>"Work Day"</b>	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day;
<b>"Work Hours"</b>	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
<b>"Worker"</b>	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) ( <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees</a> ) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and
<b>"Working Day"</b>	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Award Form.



## Schedule 2 (Specification)

This Schedule sets out what the Buyer wants.

For all Deliverables, the Supplier must help the Buyer comply with any specific applicable Standards of the Buyer.

Our social value priorities

These are our priorities in this procurement:

Wellbeing – Improve health and wellbeing

Document 2

## Family Group Decision Making Best Practice Guides Specification

### Background

1. The services relate to the Department's aim to procure the development of a package of best practice guidance for local authorities (LAs) to implement their new legal duty to offer family group decision making (FGDM) to all parents (or those with parental responsibility) of children whose cases have reached the pre-proceedings stage, unless the offer is not in the child's best interest. Although this is being primarily produced to offer guidance to support LAs in relation to the new duty at the time it comes into force, it will also offer general best practice guidance on FGDM that is applicable to meetings that happen at other points in the children's social care system (e.g. at earlier points in the system, such as during family help, or later, such as reunification).
2. FGDM is an umbrella term to describe a family-led process that allow a family network to come together and make a plan in response to concerns about a child's safety and wellbeing. Voluntary FGDM meetings help to ensure a family network is engaged and empowered throughout the decision-making process of a children's social care journey, and can include identifying practical support for parents, while prioritising the wellbeing of the child.
3. The Independent Review of Children's Social Care (2022)<sup>1</sup> cited studies which found that, too often, care proceedings commence without an FGDM meeting having taken place<sup>2,3</sup>. Therefore, opportunities may have been missed in identifying family network members who could act as carers or a support system. The intention of this legislative measure is to give families the legal right to an

offer of a family group decision making meeting so that these opportunities are not missed in the future.

4. Findings from a randomised control trial<sup>4</sup>, conducted by Foundations, of Family Group Conferences (a specific model of FGDM) found that over 2,000 children per year could avoid going into care and their cost-analysis demonstrated that this can also save public money of £150 million within two years. and internal modelling demonstrates significant savings to local government as a result of this investment (a benefit-cost ratio of 2.6 over 3 years and savings after 5 years investment are expected to total more than £150m). The evidence from Foundations also suggests that strengthening the offer of FGDM further will reduce applications for court proceedings as well as prevent children from entering the care system. This will improve outcomes for children and families in the long term, as well as create significant savings for local government.
5. We intend to legislate to mandate the offer of FGDM to all parents (or those with parental responsibility) of children whose cases have reached the pre-proceedings stage, unless the offer is not in the child's best interest. This measure was introduced to Parliament on 17 December, in the Children's Wellbeing and Schools Bill. Funding was secured to implement this measure and create related best practice guidance. In order to support LAs to deliver this offer effectively, and for us to realise the benefits and savings as exemplified in the evaluation, creating quality best practice guidance is essential.
6. We are legislating for the umbrella term FGDM, and we believe that it is a Local Authority's decision to decide which model of family group decision making will best serve the families they support after considering the evidence. Our policy guidance does encourage LAs to consider the evidence for the Family Group Conference (FGC) model, and we know that the Family Group Conference (FGC) model of FGDM is the most commonly used model in the UK, with over 82% of English LAs having an FGC service<sup>5</sup>. However, we do not mandate this model specifically in statutory guidance. Given that position, we would like the best practice guidance to include evidence from both the FGC model, as well as other approaches to FGDM if appropriate drawing upon evidence and other models used successfully within LAs, and internationally. The best practice guidance must cross-reference, complement and support the statutory guidance for FGDM. It will expand and enhance the statutory guidance by giving clear examples and case studies.
7. Through this procurement, we want to deliver on the government's commitment to keep families together and children safe, as outlined in *Keeping children safe, helping families thrive*<sup>6</sup>, published in November 2024.



8. One of the government's missions is to break down barriers to opportunity. By supporting LAs to deliver their legal duty of FGDM, more children will remain safely with their families with the support of family network members. In doing so, this will improve outcomes for children and families, as well as create significant savings for local government. Building on the excellent practice already offered by many local authorities, through legislation we will ensure every local authority must offer an FGDM meeting to families at the pre-proceedings stage. It will give parents the legal right to be involved in planning and decision making at this critical point, alongside their family network and with the support of coordinators, social workers and other professionals.
9. The aim of the best practice guidance is to support LAs in delivering on their new legal duty, and therefore to ensure the FGDM offered to families is safe and high quality. It will do this by identifying what works and what does not work in achieving successful and safe FGDM, including case studies from practitioners and families who have experienced FGDM. This guide will collate the existing evidence base and best practice as well as creating a toolkit of resources and templates for practitioners. The guide will specifically include detailed information about safeguarding to ensure all participants are kept safe from harms such as child sexual abuse, domestic abuse and other forms of exploitation.
10. We know that practice may vary with the introduction of the legal duty. Therefore, this best practice guidance must help provide national consistency, so that all families entitled to this offer are receiving a high-quality service that has the potential to prevent court proceedings.
11. The best practice guidance produced will be non-statutory. This will allow the guide to describe good practice in more detail than in the statutory guidance which will accompany the new legislation. However, this guide will support local authorities comply with their FGDM legal duty. DfE will encourage the use of the best practice guidance through a robust communication strategy with LAs.

## **Key Stakeholders and users**

12. The key stakeholders for the programme are groups and individuals with an interest in the best practice guide, such as FGDM practitioners/facilitators, social workers, other family work practitioners, LA children's social care management, FGDM training providers, charities and specialist organisations which work to safeguard against forms of abuse, and children and families. The users of the best practice guide will be LA staff and FGDM facilitators.

13. Through the development of the FGDM legislation, we consulted with a range of key stakeholders including end users (families and children with care experience, social workers and LAs), national organisations such as Association of Directors of Children's Services (ADCS), Ofsted, Local Government Association (LGA), Cafcass and organisations currently promoting the use of FGDM in national policy, such as Family Rights Group (FRG) and Foundations (What Works Centre for Children and Families). We heard a consistent positive message about our policy aim, particularly the need for a consistent high-quality offer, with some mixed views on details of implementation.
14. The successful contractor(s) will engage directly with key stakeholder groups throughout the process of development, including children, families and local authorities to co-create content and ensure their needs are being met in the design and delivery of the programme. The successful contractor(s) will additionally engage with charities and specialist organisations who can provide best practice information and expertise on safeguarding from harms.

## **Mandatory requirements**

15. The DfE do not intend to prescribe the exact model of delivery for this programme. Suppliers will need to consider possible methods of delivery for the programme and outline the rationale for their recommended approach. This should include its suitability for the contract value and anticipated volumes of participants.
16. Across all requirements, the successful contractor must demonstrate the following:
- a. a clear understanding of the children's social care system and the needs of children and families who are supported by this system, including at its different stages;
  - b. a clear understanding of FGDM and how FGDM plays a vital role in empowering family networks to support a child's safety and wellbeing;
  - c. a clear understanding of pre-proceedings and the needs of children, parents and their families at this critical stage;
  - d. a clear understanding of how local authority's children's social care systems operate and the needs of FGDM practitioners and social workers;

- e. the ability to understand the potential risks associated with FGDM and work with specialist organisations in order to set out evidence and best practice to ensure FGDMs are carried out safely;
- f. excellent stakeholder management skills to engage with children and families with lived experience, FGDM facilitators and practitioners, social workers and other family practitioners, local authorities and other organisations to explore best practice;
- g. expertise in the development of best practice; and,
- h. the ability to provide value for money solutions.

17. To deliver the FGDM best practice guide and resources/toolkit in November 2025. This support should include:

- a. A comprehensive document collating information on best practice of delivering effective, high-quality and productive FGDM meetings. It will complement existing statutory guidance on FGDM and enhance and expand upon it, setting out the essential principles for successful FGDM. It must cover the entire process of FGDM, from the decision whether to offer FGDM all the way through the process until completion of the meeting and what happens next (e.g. how the LA considers the plan/puts it into action). It must use the current best practice used by local authorities and draw upon available evidence/research to support effective practice. It will set out what FGDM practice is when offered at the pre-proceedings stage, but will also offer guidance on what FGDM looks like at other stages (e.g. at family help or reunification). Case studies and examples from real life examples should be used throughout.
- b. This document must include information on best practice of delivering safe FGDM meetings, including safeguarding from harms. These harms must include, but are not limited to, domestic abuse, coercive controlling behaviour, and child sexual abuse. Information should relate to each step in the FGDM process, including the decision to offer FGDM, preparation for the meeting, the FGDM meeting, and actions after the meeting. This should be written using current best practice used by local authorities and in collaboration with teams specialising in harms. The specialist organisations to work with will be decided by DfE and the role they play in the development of the best practice guidance will be governed by a Memorandum of Understanding.
- c. Information on accessing the voice of the child throughout the process, including how to safely have the child attend or contribute to the meeting if

deemed appropriate, using current best practice used by local authorities. This may include how to engage with the child in the preparation for the FGDM meeting, the child's role in the FGDM meeting and how to communicate the outcomes of the FGDM meeting to the child, all in age-appropriate ways. This may link in with the harms element as the content may cover how to talk to children around harms they are suspected of experiencing. The intention of this is to ensure the FGDM process is child-centric throughout. Guidance may include examples or case studies detailing how children of different ages have been safely included in the FGDM process in an age-appropriate way.

- d. Development of communication tools for LAs to use with the following groups: parents/those with parental responsibility, family network members, and children. These could be templates or other documents to help LAs engage with families to ensure maximum engagement and cooperation from family network in the FGDM process. This will tackle the specific issue around family engagement that is reported by some LAs, which limits the efficiency of FGDM.
- e. Development of a suite of tools and/or resources that will complement the best practice guidance and practically enable LAs to deliver high-quality, effective FGDM. This may include, but is not limited to, reflective tools for LAs, skills matrices for practitioners, process charts, templates for recording the process etc.

## Detailed Requirements (the service)

Engage with local authorities to collate best practice in delivering FGDM. The Department is willing to accept proposals on the approach to engagement with local authorities. We intend for this project to comprehensively review best practice in England, as well as taking into account best practice internationally, and this may involve both quantitative and qualitative methods of data collection. It may also involve shallow engagement with many LAs (e.g. through surveys), or deep-dives into a smaller group of LAs. At the minimum, eight LAs should be consulted thoroughly, but we expect the total number of LAs engaged in this project to be significantly more. The engagement should be sufficient to collate and review best practice across England. This includes engagement with LAs from different geographical locations, different levels of need, and different levels of existing FGDM service. The supplier should also consider how it will engage with the volunteering and community sector (VCS) or charitable sector organisations (e.g. FRG, Daybreak); many of these organisations have extensive knowledge and experience of FGDM which would be invaluable when developing this guidance.

Define and set out key principles underlying effective FGDM. These principles should be the foundations for LA practitioners to deliver their FGDM service. These principles should apply to FGDM at different stages in the children's social care system (including at family help and reunification). However, the suppliers should set out where practice may differ when FGDM is used at different stages of intervention – for example, a full FGDM process may not be appropriate for a family receiving support under 'family help' but there may be elements of FGDM practice that can enable effective family work. The best practice guidance must complement and enhance existing statutory guidance.

Engage with parents/those with parental responsibility, family network members and children who have lived experience of the FGDM process. We want this project to consult with at least five individuals from each of these groups. This is to gather their experiences of the FGDM process to inform best practice, and to collate case studies to exemplify how FGDM can be used in different circumstances. If appropriate, quotations should be used to illustrate the views of children and family networks about the FGDM process. This engagement could take place in the form of focus groups, or 1-1 interviews. We expect the information to be anonymised and for the contractor to hold no personal information about these individuals.

Set out the legal duty and what it means for LA practitioners. The purpose of this is to explain the new legislation in simple terms so that practitioners understand their responsibilities in terms of the child's best interest, the child attending the meeting, who is in the family network and more. We understand that the legislation will not be in force during the time this work is being developed. We expect the contractor to do this element on the basis of the current legislation wording going through Parliament. The Department for Education will work with the contractor to make amendments to this element if we anticipate amendments to this legislation during its passage through Parliament.

From this point forward, when discussing "best practice", this means setting out principles and standards that can be applied across diverse regions and demographics of England. This may include setting levels of standards to illustrate levels of best practice (e.g. baseline, advanced, gold standard).

Set out best practice around ensuring the cultural needs of the child and family are met in the process of FGDM. This may involve drawing upon the evidence for the Family Group Conference (FGC) model, which emphasises the importance of cultural competence in the process. This should include recommendations on availability of practitioners with specific cultural competencies, and what action should be taken when those practitioners are not available.

Set out best practices around safeguarding from harms. This must include domestic abuse and child sexual abuse but should include other harms and types of exploitation when describing the overall approach to managing risk. This should

include advice on identifying risks within the FGDM process, managing risk and what practitioners should do when risk escalate. Case studies based on real life examples should be used to demonstrate how best practice translates to real life practice. We expect the best practice to be developed with a maximum of three specialist organisations identified by Home Office that specialise in harms. Their involvement in best practice will be governed by a Memorandum of Understanding to ensure all parties understand their role in the project. Department for Education will maintain control over all final decision on the best practice guidance, in case there are conflicting views on its content between any parties.

Briefly set out academic research and international evidence on FGDM. The purpose of this is to highlight the evidenced benefits of FGDM and therefore this needs to be written in an accessible way to practitioners.

Set out the skills needed to facilitate FGDM meetings, whether this is done by an independent co-ordinator or a social worker. The best practice guidance should indicate the skills needed of staff doing this complex family work. There may be an overlap with skills of independent coordinators, but we want to explore any differences that can allow LAs to be more flexible in who leads these meetings. For example, this could take shape in a form of a skills matrix.

Set out best practice regarding how practitioners should access and empower the voice of the child. The legislation sets out that the child should attend the FGDM meeting if appropriate and that the LA must seek the views of the child in the process. The best practice guide must outline recommended approaches, including advice on age-appropriate ways to engage with the child before the FGDM meeting, during the meeting and how to communicate the outcome of the meeting with the child. The guide should also include best practice around the child attending the meeting (e.g. for how long they should attend, what factors may make it not in the child's best interest to attend). Case studies based on real life examples should be used to demonstrate how best practice translates to real life practice.

Set out best practice around effective family network mapping. The purpose of this is to ensure the practitioners have a full view of the family network when inviting those members to attend the FGDM meeting and therefore to include the maximum number of people who can support the child. This may include producing a template for LAs to use with those with parental responsibility which could help guide this process. It may also include a risk assessment tool or information around risk assessments to help identify and mitigate risks associated with certain family network members.

Ensure the best practice document contains case studies throughout. The purpose of this is to illustrate how FGDM works with real examples, and highlight how FGDM can be delivered in different circumstances. This is particularly important in

illustrating how certain risks (e.g. domestic abuse, child sexual abuse) can be managed to deliver FGDM safely and effectively.

Produce an interim report by 30 September 2025, which at minimum sets out best practice around:

18. the decision to make the offer of FGDM in the child's best interest when there have been recently unsuccessful attempts at FGDM; and
19. for how long the offer of FGDM should remain open for before it is deemed in the best interests of the child to continue to court proceedings.

DfE share a draft of the interim report with trusted stakeholders to gain their views. DfE will be responsible for passing on any comments from these stakeholders in a timely manner to ensure this activity does not impact on project delivery.

Actively seek information and feedback from practitioners and families as to what information, tools or resources would best support them and their practice. This feedback should be shared with DfE to decide on components of the final guidance/toolkit.

Design a reflection tool, that will support LAs in actioning the key principles and recommendations of the best practice guide. It should provide prompts to help set the key principles and recommendations in the local context by considering local data and evidence such as professional knowledge, lived experience, and population and organisational data.

Design a template for monitoring and recording the family's journey in FGDM. The purpose of this is to support LAs with setting up data collection for their FGDM service that is proportionate and useful. This should be a simple document that LAs can download and use with each new case. This may include who from the family network attended, whether the child attended (and in what capacity) and the outcome of the FGDM. This must not be a complex data system and should be developed in conjunction with DfE colleagues.

Design, in co-production with children and families, communication support tools for LAs to use to engage with parents/those with parental responsibility, family network members and children. This could include information booklets or videos explaining the FGDM process or explaining the rights of the parents/those with parental responsibility (e.g. a section explaining legislation/guidance, followed by "what it means for you" section). These could include other templates or documents to help LAs engage with families to ensure maximum engagement and cooperation from family network in the FGDM process. This will tackle the specific issue around family engagement that is reported by some LAs, which limits the efficiency of FGDM. These resources must also include signposting towards other links and resources available online (e.g. charities, helplines). The resources should be developed and

co-produced with, and tested by, the appropriate 'end user' (i.e. social worker, parent).

Potential bidders should also note that it will not be the supplier's responsibility to host the outputs of this contract (i.e. best practice document, any resources, tools). The Department for Education will publish these documents on an appropriate website.

Deliver online best practice resources ensuring that content is accessible to all LA staff, regardless of location. Potential bidders should note that the Department shall not fund the creation of a new dedicated website outside of gov.uk for the purpose of the delivery of the requirement. Such plans should not be included in bids, but you may set out how you will use existing digital platforms to ensure that the relevant information will be made available to LA staff, in a way that is engaging and easy to navigate.

Monitor process of the milestones and KPIs through monthly meetings with DfE and monthly progress reports.

Submit a monthly programme report by the third Business Day of the month, and organise and attend monthly meetings between the contractor(s) and DfE to discuss monthly programme report and progress on milestones and KPIs.

## Milestones plan

20. The contract will commence on 1 June 2025.

21. Payments will be linked to milestones as set out below.

Please note the exact milestone **dates** will be subject to the preferred bidders delivery plan submitted as part of their tender.

Milestone	Estimated delivery date
Set up costs	3 July 2025
Initial engagement	3 August 2025
Interim report	30 September 2025
Final guidance and accompanying resources delivered	30 November 2025



22. The contract will run until 30 November 2025.

## **Management and reporting**

23. Robust project management and regular accurate reporting is essential throughout the entire contract agreement to monitor programme development and delivery, manage risks and issues, and to fulfil governance-reporting requirements to build and give confidence that the programme delivery will be completed to the required level of quality.

24. The contractor(s) will be expected to:

- a. Monitor progress of the milestones and KPIs through monthly reporting, which will include output reports and progress reports alongside a fortnightly meeting with DfE to discuss them.
- b. Ensure that day-to-day operational management of the programme, both at design and delivery stages, is of an excellent quality and is conducted professionally against agreed ways of working and standards of behaviour by building a collaborative working relationship between the supplier(s) and DfE.
- c. Have robust management controls and management information to provide a comprehensive view of actual progress of delivery against an agreed plan, with supporting evidence as necessary.
- d. Ensure potential problems are reported to the DfE as early as possible and corrective actions are taken to keep delivery on track.
- e. Obtain DfE approval for a plan of comprehensive corrective actions, mitigations and specific timescales in the event of any slippage, in order to restore progress back to plan.
- f. Put in place clear internal governance arrangements that allow for rapid and effective decision-making and the escalation of issues requiring resolution and provide DfE with a copy of the same (and any revisions).
- g. Work with department to agree feedback questions and methodology with participants, to monitor and evaluate programme impact.
- h. Facilitate collaboration in feedback and external evaluation, including obtaining agreement from participants that participation in the programme

is a commitment to take part in feedback and any external evaluation (in the event that an external evaluation is commissioned), in line with GDPR guidance.

25. We understand that it may not be possible for a single supplier to develop or provide all of the elements required by this contract. Accordingly, we welcome bids from groups as well as single organisations.

26. We require a contractor, if bidding from a group, to clearly show in detail who the lead member is and how they will effectively manage the joint working arrangement and ensure that all deliverables are met to the required standards and within the required timeframes.

27. All intellectual property rights to training resources, content and courses developed by the supplier will be owned by the Department for Education.

### Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and Service Level Agreements (SLAs)

KPI/SLA	Performance measure	KPI/SLA description	Target	Monitoring method
SLA	Accuracy /Timelines	Accurate and timely billing of Buyer	98%	Monthly
KPI	Service delivery milestones	Information and updates in monthly reports and fortnightly meetings, to include progress on milestones to enable service delivery.	100%	Monthly report Fortnightly meetings
KPI	Best practice document	Produce document on best practice around safeguarding from harms	100%	Monthly report Fortnightly meetings

		(including how practitioners should handle and identify elements of domestic abuse, child sexual abuse and coercive controlling behaviour when delivering FGDM).		
KPI	Stakeholder engagement	Supplier should robustly engage with a minimum of 8 English Local Authorities to collate their best practice to include in the project	8 English LAs 100%	Monthly report Fortnightly meetings
KPI	Family engagement	Produce communication tools (in the form of an online document) to help LAs engage those with parental responsibilities, children, and family network members.	100%	Monthly report Fortnightly meetings
KPI	Family engagement	As part of development of best practice, engage with at least five individuals from each of the following categories about their experience of FGDM: parents/those with parental responsibility, children, and	100%	Monthly report Fortnightly meetings

		family network members.		
KPI	Finance	Invoices are submitted to DFE within 10 Business Days of the end of the relevant charging period/completion of the activity. All invoices should accurately reflect the different service charges supported by appropriate evidence to allow the Buyer to complete internal due diligence assurance processes.	100%	Monthly report Fortnightly meetings
KPI	Social Value	Demonstrate action to support health and wellbeing, including physical and mental health, in the contract workforce.	TBC 100%	Monthly reports

## Finance

28. The contract is intended to run from 1 June until 30 November 2025, with the potential to extend by an additional x 2 6 months extension periods depending on the impact of the project.

29. We expect demonstration of Value for Money (vfm) to underpin the full lifecycle of this agreement. We encourage the identification and implementation of efficiencies to deliver added value to the public purse throughout the contract.

30. Fully costed bids are expected. Bidders must complete the attached Pricing Schedule in full to demonstrate how the costs have been arrived at.

## Schedule 3 (Charges)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin"** the anticipated Supplier Profit Margin over the Contract Period;

**"Maximum Permitted Profit Margin"** means the Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin plus 5%;

### 2. How Charges are calculated

- 2.1 The Charges:

2.1.1 shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of this Schedule;

- 2.2 Any variation to the Charges payable under a Contract must be agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer and implemented using the procedure set out in this Schedule.

### 3. The pricing mechanisms

The pricing mechanisms and prices set out in Annex 1 shall be available for use in calculation of Charges in this Contract.

### 4. Are costs and expenses included in the Charges

- 4.1 the Charges shall include all costs and expenses relating to the provision of Deliverables. No further amounts shall be payable in respect of matters such as:

4.1.1 incidental expenses such as travel, subsistence and lodging, document or report reproduction, shipping, desktop or office equipment costs, network or data interchange costs or other telecommunications charges; or

4.1.2 costs incurred prior to the commencement of this Contract.

**5. Not Used**

**6. Not Used**

**7. Not Used**

**8. Not Used**

**9. Not Used**

## Annex 1: Rates and Prices

***Preferred bidders pricing schedule to be added here at award.***

[illegible]



## **Annex 2: Allowable Assumptions**

Not Used

## **Schedule 4 (Tender)**

### **TECHNICAL QUESTIONNAIRE**

#### **Invitation to Tender (ITT)**

#### **Family Group Decision Making Best Practice Guidance 2025**

## ITT Information (for bidder guidance & information)

### Introduction and background

The Department for Education reserves the right to request appropriate independent or objective evidence to support supplier responses/statements. Please note that any false statements or information given that is subsequently found to be untrue will automatically disqualify your application and any ensuing contract award.

Responses **should not exceed** the word count limit for that particular question or include any embedded / attached documents unless specifically requested. In the event that a response exceeds the word count limit stated for that particular question then all content that follows the maximum word count will be disregarded and will not be evaluated. How Bidders choose to utilise the available word count across the theme is left to their own discretion. Diagrams are acceptable, and will not be included as part of the word count.

**Attachments:** Please ONLY insert attachments where requested to do so. Please only attach documents to the questions as specified. If you insert an attachment to a question that requires a text response, please note your response to the question will **NOT** be marked.

### Instructions

Bidders should complete the questions set out within this document.

### Quality Award Criteria

Bidders are reminded of the Award Criteria which is summarised below detailed within the Document 1 - ITT Document.

Technical 60%, Social Value 10%, Price 30%.

Technical	<b>Q1: Children, families and family network</b>  <b>Please demonstrate how you will engage with parents, family networks and children with lived experience of family group decision making to gather case studies and produce resources for LAs to use with them that are clear, sensitive and meet their specific needs. (Schedule 2 - Specification)</b>	15%
Technical	<b>Q2: Local authorities and VCS organisations</b>  <b>Please demonstrate how you will engage with local authorities (LAs) and the voluntary and community sector (VCS) to collate and develop best practice for FGDM, and ensure you are engaging with LAs that are</b>	15%

	diverse in demographic, geography, Ofsted rating and level of existing FGDM service. Please demonstrate how you will work with LAs to develop tools and resources to support effective FGDM practice and meet their needs.	
Technical	<p><b>Q3: Safeguarding around the FGDM process</b></p> <p>Please demonstrate how you will ensure the best practice guidance includes high quality information about safeguarding families within the FGDM process, including drawing on the input from specialist organisations. Please refer to safe child participation in the FGDM process.</p>	10%
Technical	<p><b>Q4: Breadth of FGDM process and use across the Children's Social Care (CSC) system</b></p> <p>Please describe how you are going to provide information on best practice that covers the entire FGDM process (from making the offer to when the support plan is made) and can be applicable to FGDM at different stages in the CSC journey (e.g. reunification, early help).</p>	10%
Technical	<p><b>Q5: Deliverability and quality assurance</b></p> <p>With reference to the milestones in the Statement of Requirements, please provide a detailed project plan to deliver this best practice guidance by December 2025. Please make reference to quality assurance throughout development and ensuring it meets practitioners' and families' needs. (Schedule 2 – Specification).</p>	5%
Technical	<p><b>Q6: Overview of final package</b></p> <p>Please tell us what you anticipate</p>	5%

	<b>your final package of best practice guidance and resources will consist of for this project.</b>	
Social value	<b>Theme 5: Wellbeing MAC 7.1 Demonstrate action to support health and wellbeing, including physical and mental health, in the contract workforce.</b>	10%
Compliance	<b>IT infrastructure and adherence to DfE policy. PLEASE COMPLETE DOCUMENT 6 – SUPPLIER ASSURANCE QUESTIONNAIRE AND ATTACH WITH YOUR SUBMISSION.</b>	0%
Cost		30%
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>100%</b>

## ITT Submission (for bidder completion)

Please set out how you will develop and run a service that fulfils the requirements outlined in Document 2 – Service Specification. References to relevant sections of Document 2 are indicated for each question.

### Q1: Children, families and family network

**Please demonstrate how you will engage with parents, family networks and children with lived experience of family group decision making to gather case studies and produce resources for LAs to use with them that are clear, sensitive and meet their specific needs.**

Your response should include relevant supporting evidence and rationale and cover, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. Engagement plan for children and families, including how you will ensure a minimum of five parents/those with parental responsibility, five family network members and five children are consulted.
2. How you will engage with children and families in a sensitive way, including additional considerations when engaging with children.
3. How your resources will help LAs to ensure maximum engagement and cooperation in the FGDM process from the families they work with.
4. How you will ensure your resources for LAs to use with families are clear, sensitive and accessible and meet their needs.
5. How will you ensure that you comply with all GDPR responsibilities and keep all individual data anonymised.

**Maximum word limit 800 words.**

*This question is worth 15% of the total technical tender.*

### Q1 Response

#### Engagement plan

Mutual Ventures (MV) is dedicated to amplifying the voices of children, families, and family networks in shaping the services they receive. As part of this commitment, **we will co-design a Family Group Decision Making (FGDM) resource toolkit with Experts by Experience (EBEs)** through a dedicated workstream.



**Identifying participants:**

[Redacted text]

**Engagement principles and methods:**

[Redacted text]

We will offer two levels of involvement:

2)

[Redacted text]

Drawing on our extensive experience in children's social care innovation, we will ensure

[Redacted text]

**GDPR**

All MV team members, including SMEs, adhere to strict GDPR protocols.

**Q2: Local authorities and VCS organisations**

**Please demonstrate how you will engage with local authorities (LAs) and the voluntary and community sector (VCS) to collate and develop best practice for FGDM, and ensure you are engaging with LAs that are diverse in demographic, geography, Ofsted rating and level of existing FGDM service. Please demonstrate how you will work with LAs to develop tools and resources to support effective FGDM practice and meet their needs.**

Your response should include relevant supporting evidence and rationale and cover, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. The local authority engagement plan, including how you will select and consult thoroughly with 8 LAs, and how you will ensure engagement with significantly more LAs.
2. How you will engage with the VCS or charitable sector organisations with extensive knowledge and experience of FGDM.
3. How you will ensure that your guidance and resources can be used by any English LA.
4. How you will work with LAs to design and create tools and resources to support the best practice guidance and meet their needs.

**Maximum word limit 800 words.**

*This question is worth 15% of the total tender.*

**Q2 Response**

Mutual Ventures brings significant subject matter expertise on FGDM from our previous work on



A full engagement plan is attached separately.

[REDACTED]

Our engagement approach will involve [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[illegible]

Your response should include relevant supporting evidence and rationale and cover, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

- Maximum word limit 700 words. Attachments allowed.**

### Q3 Response

**Q3 Response**

Mutual Ventures has extensive experience in developing and delivering guidance for safeguarding in children's social care. As a Delivery Partner on the [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

A full engagement plan is attached.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

To ensure practitioners safely engage children throughout the FGDM process, we will clearly map resources and tools 'before, during and after' FGDM stages.

**Before the FGDM meeting**

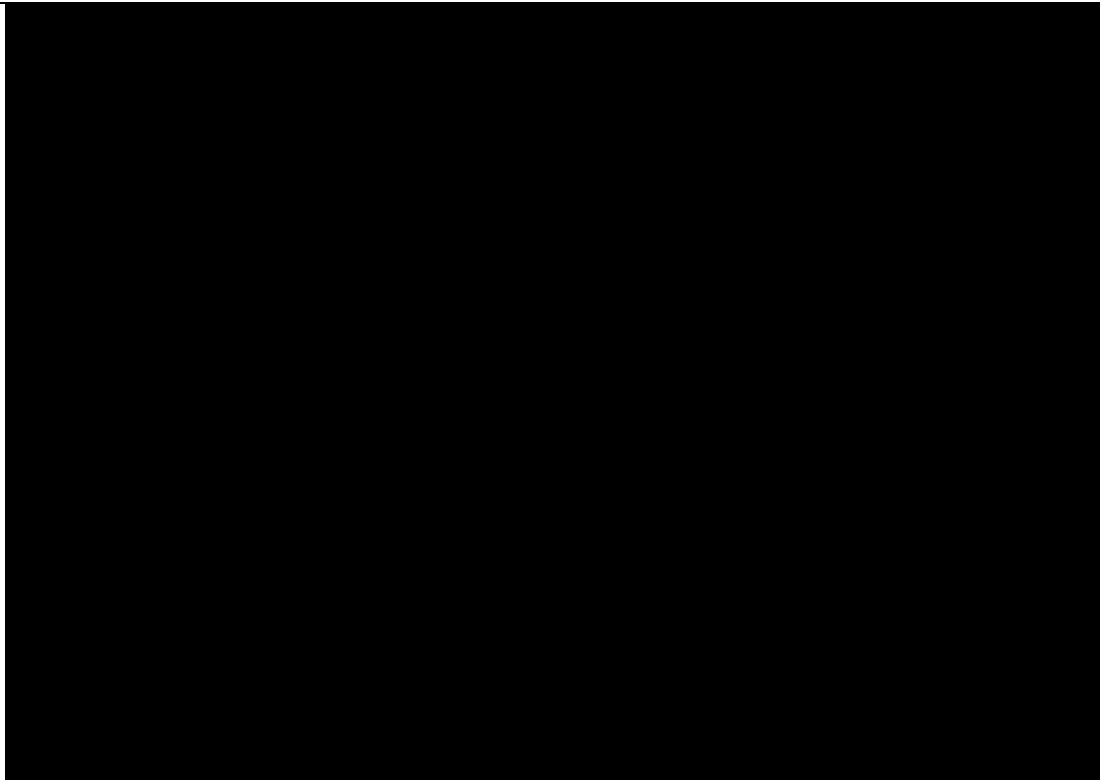
[REDACTED]

**During the FGDM meeting**

[REDACTED]

**After the FGDM meeting**

[REDACTED]



**Q4: Breadth of FGDM process and use across the Children's Social Care (CSC) system**

**Please describe how you are going to provide information on best practice that covers the entire FGDM process (from making the offer to when the support plan is made) and can be applicable to FGDM at different stages in the CSC journey (e.g. reunification, early help).**

Your response should include relevant supporting evidence and rationale and cover, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. How you are going to deliver best practice and resources that cover the entire FGDM process (from the decision whether to offer FGDM to how the LA puts the resulting family-led plan into action).
2. How you will set out what FGDM practice is when offered at the pre-proceedings stage, as well as what FGDM looks like at other stages (including at family help and reunification).

**Maximum word limit 700 words not including any attachments.**

*This question is worth 10% of the total technical tender.*

**Q4 Response**

We will develop clear guidance outlining best practice across different stages of the children's social care journey. Our approach is informed by our previous work


[Redacted text]

### Broader reform context

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

### Tailored approach and consistency

LAs vary significantly in their use of FGDM and readiness for change. Our guidance will

[Redacted text]

### Delivering best practice across the entire FGDM process

Our guidance will take a structured, step-by-step approach across:

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

[Redacted text]

[REDACTED]

#### FGDM at different stages of the children's services journey

Our guidance will map FGDM across different stages of a child's journey through children's services. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

#### Q5: Deliverability and quality assurance

With reference to the milestones in the Statement of Requirements, please provide a detailed project plan to deliver this best practice guidance by December 2025. Please make reference to quality assurance throughout development and ensuring it meets practitioners' and families' needs. (Schedule 2 – Specification).

Your response should include relevant supporting evidence and rationale and cover, but not be limited to, the following criteria:

1. A timeline for delivery, setting out engagement milestones and review milestones
2. How you will ensure the end product meets practitioners' and families' needs
3. How you will quality assure the end product
4. The way in which you will manage risks and issues, including countermeasures and contingencies. Please Include a Risk Register
5. A clear description of the specific actions you will take to ensure you can deliver the best practice guidance as planned.

**Maximum word limit 500 words not including any attachments.**

*This question is worth 5% of the total technical tender.*

#### Q5 Response

We are confident we can deliver against the milestones as we have a strong track record in delivering to tight timescales, and we are not building from scratch.

#### Timeline for delivery and actions

We will structure our work across the following workstreams (Gantt chart attached):

Workstream (WS)	Timeline	Actions	Delivery and Review Milestones
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

<b>Meeting practitioners' and families' needs</b> 			
<b>Quality Assurance</b> 			
<b>Risk Management</b> 			



**Please tell us what you anticipate your final package of best practice guidance and resources will consist of for this project.**

1. What is the total package of documents and resources that will be produced by December 2025?
2. What communication tools will you develop to ensure children and families are engaged with the FGDM process?
3. What is your vision for the reflection tool that will allow local authorities to assess their FGDM service?
4. What resource may be useful to local authorities for data collection and monitoring of their FGDM service?
5. What other tools or resources do you plan to develop to support local authorities with the implementation of FGDM, based on the strengths of your organisation/previous projects you have completed?

### Q6 Response

Resource	Supporting products
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]




## Q7 Social value

Theme 5: Wellbeing

Mac 7.1 Support health and wellbeing in the workforce.

Demonstrate action to support health and wellbeing, including physical and mental health, in the contract workforce.

1. Understanding of issues relating to health and wellbeing, including physical and mental health, in the contract workforce.
2. Inclusive and accessible recruitment practices, development practices and retention-focussed activities including those provided in the Guide for line managers on recruiting, managing and developing people with a disability or health condition.
3. Actions to invest in the physical and mental health and wellbeing of the contract workforce. Illustrative examples:
  - a. implementing the 6 standards in the Mental Health at Work commitment and, where appropriate, the mental health enhanced standards for companies with more than 500 employees in Thriving at Work with respect to the contract workforce, not just 'following the recommendations'.
  - b. public reporting by the tenderer and its supply chain on the health and wellbeing of staff comprising the contract workforce, following the recommendations in the Voluntary Reporting Framework.
  - c. engagement plans to engage the contract workforce in deciding the most important issues to address.
4. Methods to measure staff engagement over time and adapt to any changes in the results.
5. Processes for acting on issues identified.

For further guidance on social value please see: [Procurement Policy Note 06/20 – taking account of social value in the award of central government contracts - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)  
[Social Value Act: information and resources – GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

Please note the Authority is also including the following KPI related to this requirement:

*Percentage of all employees working directly on the contract to have implemented measures with the contractor to improve their physical and mental health and wellbeing.*

The KPI target is 100%.

**Maximum word limit 700 words.**

*This question is worth 10% of the total tender.*

## **Q7 Response**

### **Understanding of health and wellbeing issues**

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

### **.Inclusive recruitment practices**

[Redacted]

### **Investing in physical and mental wellbeing**

[Redacted]

### **Process for acting on issues identified**

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

**Methods to measure staff engagement**

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

**Added value**

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

**Q8 IT Infrastructure**

Please confirm you have read the DfE Supplier Security Questionnaire and understand that if you are the preferred bidder you will need to complete this, with award subject to it being deemed acceptable by DfE.

YES

*This question is worth 0% of the total tender but please note we will not accept bidders who provide "no" as a response.*

**Q8 Response**

Yes – Supplier Security Questionnaire has been completed and attached to SQ-7.2(b) in the Qualification envelope.



## Appendix 1: FREEDOM OF INFORMATION SCHEDULE

Refer to the 'Freedom of Information' section in the ITT Process Overview document.

INFORMATION SUBMITTED AND CONSIDERED BY THE TENDERER AS CONFIDENTIAL/ COMMERCIALY SENSITIVE UNDER FOI ACT 2000	
1. Document submitted	
2. Section/paragraph of document	
3. Specify the Information/wording considered to be confidential/ commercially sensitive	
4. Reasons/ justifications for Information being confidential/ commercially sensitive	
5. Timescale which information under (3) shall be confidential	
6. Specify Exemption Confidential or Commercially Sensitive	

Please complete the above if required and submit additional sheets if necessary.





## Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

### 1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant information will cease to fall into the category of information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Award Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Buyer's obligation to disclose information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 20 (When you can share information), the Buyer will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following information:

No.	Date	Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
	30 May 2025	The Supplier's pricing for this project.	From 14 <sup>th</sup> March 2024 for the contract period.
	30 May 2025	Commercially sensitive aspects of the Technical Questionnaire	From 14 <sup>th</sup> March 2024 for the contract period.

## Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Admission Agreement"**

either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: LGPS), as the context requires;

**"Employee Liability"**

all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- (a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- (b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- (c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or

civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;

- (d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
- (e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;
- (f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
- (g) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;

**"Fair Deal Employees"**

as defined in Part D;

<b>"Former Supplier"</b>	a supplier supplying the Services to the Buyer before any Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any subcontractor of such supplier (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
<b>"New Fair Deal"</b>	<p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government"</i> issued in October 2013 including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;</li><li>(b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes <b>Error! Reference source not found.-Error! Reference source not found.</b> inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;</li></ul>
<b>"Notified Subcontractor"</b>	a Subcontractor identified in the Annex to this Schedule to whom Transferring Buyer Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on a Relevant Transfer Date;
<b>"Old Fair Deal"</b>	HM Treasury Guidance <i>"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"</i> issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance <i>"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer</i>

*Agreements and Related Issues"* issued in June 2004;

<b>"Partial Termination"</b>	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this contract) or 14.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);
<b>"Replacement Subcontractor"</b>	a subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
<b>"Relevant Transfer"</b>	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
<b>"Relevant Transfer Date"</b>	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;
<b>"Service Transfer"</b>	any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier

	or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
<b>"Service Transfer Date"</b>	the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant Service Transfer as the context requires;
<b>"Staffing Information"</b>	in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List or Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, as the case may be, all information required in Annex E2 (Table of Staffing Information) in the format specified and with the identities of Data Subjects anonymised where possible. The Buyer may acting reasonably make changes to the format or information requested in Annex E2 from time to time.
<b>"Statutory Schemes"</b>	means the CSPA, NHSPS or LGPS as defined in the Annexes to Part D of this Schedule;
<b>"Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List"</b>	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List"</b>	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

<b>"Transferring Buyer Employees"</b>	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
<b>"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"</b>	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and
<b>"Transferring Supplier Employees"</b>	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

## 2. Interpretation

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

## 3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

The following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Contract:

- 3.1 [Part A (Staff Transfer At Operational Services Commencement Date – Transferring Employees from the Buyer to the Supplier)]; **N/A**
- 3.2 [Part B (Staff Transfer At Operational Services Commencement Date – Transfer From Former Supplier)]; **N/A**
- 3.3 [Part C (No Staff Transfer Expected On Operational Services Commencement Date)];
- 3.4 [Part D (*Pensions*)]; **N/A**
  - 3.4.1 [ - Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** (CSPS)];

- 3.4.2 [ - Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**NHSPS)];
- 3.4.3 [ - Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** (LGPS)];
- 3.4.4 [ - Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** (**Error! Reference source not found.**)].
- 3.5 Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit) of this Schedule will always apply to this Contract, including: **N/A**
- 3.5.1 Annex E1 (List of Notified Subcontractors);
- 3.5.2 Annex E2 (Staffing Information).



## **Part A: Staff Transfer at the Start Date**

**Transferring Employees from the Buyer to the Supplier**

**Not Used**

## **Part B: Staff transfer at the Start Date**

### **Transfer from a Former Supplier on Re-procurement**

**Not Used**

## Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date

### 1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services is not expected to be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 Subject to Paragraphs 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, give notice to the Former Supplier;
- 1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier or the Subcontractor, provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law;
- 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from its employment; and
- 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 1.2.1 to 1.2.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.5:

- (a) the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and

- (b) the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 1.3 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, (a) comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law and (b) comply with the provisions of Part D (Pensions) and its Annexes of this Staff Transfer Schedule.
- 1.4 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.
- 1.5 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:
  - 1.5.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief;
  - 1.5.2 or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or
  - 1.5.3 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 1.6 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 6 Months from the relevant Transfer Date.
- 1.7 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

## **2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

## **Part D: Pensions**

**Not Used**

## Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

### 1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

1.1 The Supplier agrees that within twenty (20) Working Days of the earliest of:

- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
- 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract; and
- 1.1.3 the date which is twelve (12) Months before the end of the Term; or
- 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any six (6) Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

1.2 At least twenty (20) Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor

- 1.2.1 the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and
- 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).

- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraphs 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):
  - 1.5.1 not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Staff List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person they replace
  - 1.5.2 not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Staff (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
  - 1.5.3 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
  - 1.5.4 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List;
  - 1.5.5 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
  - 1.5.6 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List save by due disciplinary process;
  - 1.5.7 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
  - 1.5.8 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor reasonable access to Supplier Staff and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures



- envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 1.5.9 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
  - 1.5.10 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
  - 1.5.11 not for a period of twelve (12) Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or Subcontractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
  - 1.5.12 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
  - 1.5.13 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
  - 1.5.14 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
  - 1.5.15 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
  - 1.5.16 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last twelve (12) Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are

organised. Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:

- 1.6.1 the numbers of Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
  - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each Supplier Staff by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within five (5) Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:
- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
  - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
  - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
  - 1.7.4 tax code;
  - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay;
  - 1.7.6 a copy of any personnel file and/or any other records regarding the service of the Transferring Supplier Employee;
  - 1.7.7 a complete copy of the information required to meet the minimum recording keeping requirements under the Working Time Regulations 1998 and the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1998; and
  - 1.7.8 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.
- 1.8 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3 the Supplier agrees that following within twenty (20) Working Days of a request from the Authority it shall and shall procure that each Sub-contractor shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with any [reasonable] request to align and assign Supplier Staff to any future delivery

model proposed by the Authority for Replacement Services within thirty (30) Working Days or such longer timescale as may be agreed.

- 1.9 Any changes necessary to this Contract as a result of alignment referred to in Paragraph 1.8 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

## **2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends**

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of this Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier further agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee
- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and in particular obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Statutory Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be

made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring before but excluding the Service Transfer Date of:
  - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
  - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
  - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date; and
  - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date);

- 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
  - 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, Including any Employee Liabilities:
- 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to their working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or
  - 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
  - 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within fifteen (15) Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law;

- 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from its employment or alleged employment;
- 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, or the situation has not otherwise been resolved, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to:

2.6.1 any claim for:

- (a) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (b) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor; or

2.6.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than six (6) Months from the Service Transfer Date.

2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontract accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.

2.9 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and

discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:

2.9.1 the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and

2.9.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.

2.10 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

2.11 Subject to Paragraph 2.12, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.11.1 any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.

2.11.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List; and/or

(b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

- 2.11.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.11.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.11.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.11.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
  - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date; and
  - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.11.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to



the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and

2.11.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

2.12 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.11 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 above).

**Annex E1: List of Notified Subcontractors**

## Annex E2: Staffing Information

### EMPLOYEE INFORMATION (ANONYMISED)

Name of Transferor: [**Insert** name of Transferor]

Number of Employees in-scope to transfer: [     ]

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS							
Details	Job Title	Grade / band	Work Location	Age	Employment status (for example, employee, fixed-term employee, self-employed, agency worker)?	Continuous service date (dd/mm/yy)	Date employment started with existing employer
Emp No 1							
Emp No 2							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							

Emp No							
Emp No							

	<b>EMPLOYEE DETAILS &amp; KEY TERMS</b>							
	<b>Details</b>	<b>Contract end date (if fixed term contract or temporary contract)</b>	<b>Contractual notice period</b>	<b>Contractual weekly hours</b>	<b>Regular overtime hours per week</b>	<b>Mobility or flexibility clause in contract?</b>	<b>Previously TUPE transferred to organisation? If so, please specify (i) date of transfer, (ii) name of transferor, and (iii) whether ex public sector</b>	<b>Any collective agreements?</b>
	<b>Emp No 1</b>							
	<b>Emp No 2</b>							
	<b>Emp No</b>							
	<b>Emp No</b>							
	<b>Emp No</b>							
	<b>Emp No</b>							
	<b>Emp No</b>							

		ASSIGNMENT	CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS						
	Detail s	% of working time dedicated to the provision of services under the contract	Salary (or hourly rate of pay)	Payment interval (weekly / fortnightly / monthly)	Bonus payment for previous 12 months (please specify whether contractual or discretionary entitlement)	Pay review method	Frequenc y of pay reviews	Agreed pay increases	Next pay review date
	Emp No 1								
	Emp No 2								
	Emp No								
	Emp No								
	Emp No								
	Emp No								
	Emp No								

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS								
Details	Any existing or future commitment to training that has a time-off or financial implication	Car allowance (£ per year)	Lease or company car details	Any other allowances paid (e.g. shift allowance, standby allowance, travel allowance)	Private medical insurance (please specify whether single or family cover)	Life assurance (xSalary)	Long Term Disability / PHI (% of Salary)	Any other benefits in kind
Emp No 1								
Emp No 2								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS						
Details	Annual leave entitlement (excluding bank holidays)	Bank holiday entitlement	Method of calculating holiday pay (i.e. based on fixed salary only or incl. entitlements to variable remuneration such as bonuses, allowances, commission or overtime pay?)	Maternity or paternity or shared parental leave entitlement and pay	Sick leave entitlement and pay	Redundancy pay entitlement (statutory / enhanced / contractual / discretionary)
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						



<b>PENSIONS</b>						
<b>Details</b>	<b>Employee pension contribution rate</b>	<b>Employer pension contribution rate</b>	<b>Please provide the name of the pension scheme and a link to the pension scheme website</b>	<b>Is the scheme an occupational pension scheme as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993?</b>	<b>If the scheme is not an occupational pension scheme, what type of scheme is it? E.g. personal pension scheme?</b>	<b>Type of pension provision e.g. defined benefit (CARE or final salary, and whether a public sector scheme e.g. CSPA, NHS, LGPS etc. or a broadly comparable scheme) or a defined contribution scheme or an auto enrolment master trust?</b>
<b>Emp No 1</b>						
<b>Emp No 2</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						

<b>PENSIONS</b>						
<b>Details</b>	<b>If the Employee is in the Local Government Pension Scheme, please supply details of Fund and Administering Authority.</b>	<b>If the Employee is in the Civil Service Pension Scheme, please provide details of the Admission Agreement.</b>	<b>If the Employee is in the NHSPS, please provide details of the Direction Letter.</b>	<b>If the Employee is in a broadly comparable pension scheme, please supply a copy of the GAD certificate of Broad Comparability.</b>	<b>Did Fair Deal or any other similar pension protection for ex-public sector employees apply to the employee when they TUPE transferred into your employment? If so, what was the nature of that protection (e.g. right to participate in a public sector pension scheme, or a broadly comparable scheme, or to bulk transfer past pension service into their current scheme)?</b>	<b>If Fair Deal, Best Value or other pension protection applied, which public sector employer did they originally transfer out of and when?</b>
<b>Emp No 1</b>						
<b>Emp No 2</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						
<b>Emp No</b>						

OTHER			
Details	Security Check Level	Security Clearance Expiry date	Additional info or comments
Emp No 1			
Emp No 2			
Emp No			
Emp No			
Emp No			
Emp No			
Emp No			

## Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing)

### Part A - Implementation

#### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Delay"	(a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or (b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverable Item"	an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;
"Implementation Period"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> ;
"Milestone Payment"	a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone;

#### 2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan

- 2.1 A draft of the Implementation Plan is set out in the Annex to this Schedule. The Supplier shall provide a further draft Implementation Plan 10 days after the Effective Date.
- 2.2 The draft Implementation Plan:
- 2.2.1 must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and
  - 2.2.2 it shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 2.4 The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

### **3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan**

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 4.3, the Supplier shall keep the Implementation Plan under review in accordance with the Buyer's instructions and ensure that it is updated on a regular basis.
- 3.2 The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3 Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4 Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan shall be of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan shall be a Material Default.

### **4. Security requirements before the Start Date**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place before the Start Date. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in their Implementation Plan.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff and Subcontractors in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Contract Period.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. It is the Supplier's responsibility to establish whether or not the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior approval has been received from the Buyer, the Supplier shall be responsible for meeting the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.
- 4.6 If a property requires Supplier Staff or Subcontractors to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

## 5. What to do if there is a Delay

- 5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Contract it shall:
  - 5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;
  - 5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;
  - 5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
  - 5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.

## 6. Compensation for a Delay






- 6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions shall apply:
  - 6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;
  - 6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:
    - (a) the Buyer is also entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end the contract); or
    - (b) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;
  - 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the date when the Milestone is Achieved;
  - 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and
  - 6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 15 (How much you can be held responsible for).

## Annex 1: Implementation Plan

### THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS PLAN SHALL BE INCORPORATED AT CONTRACT AWARD

The Implementation Plan is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below:

The Milestone payments % in the below are indicative only and bidders are permitted in the price schedule to submit % payments either +/- 5% points. Any deviation greater than this should be requested to the Department via the tender clarification process.

Milestone	Deliverable Items	Duration	Milestone Date	Buyer Responsibilities	 <Redacted Under Section 43 of FOI Act>
Set Up	N/A		N/A	N/A	 <Redacted Under Section 43 of FOI Act>
Initial Engagement with stakeholders	N/A		By end of August 2025	DfE to set up introduction Meeting	 <Redacted Under Section 43 of FOI Act>
Interim Report	Interim Report		By 30 <sup>th</sup> September 2025	N/A	 <Redacted Under Section 43 of FOI Act>
Final Guidance and accompanying resources delivered	Final guidance and resources		By 30 <sup>th</sup> November 2025	N/A	 <Redacted Under Section 43 of FOI Act>





## Part B - Testing

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Component"</b>	any constituent parts of the Deliverables;
<b>"Material Test Issue"</b>	a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
<b>"Severity Level"</b>	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
<b>"Test Issue Management Log"</b>	a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Issue Threshold"</b>	in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
<b>"Test Reports"</b>	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
<b>"Test Specification"</b>	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Strategy"</b>	a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph 3.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Success Criteria"</b>	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph 5 of this Schedule;

<b>"Test Witness"</b>	any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 9 of this Schedule; and
<b>"Testing Procedures"</b>	the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

## 2. How testing should work

- 2.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
  - 2.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
  - 2.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependant Deliverable(s); and
  - 2.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

## 3. Planning for testing

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Effective Date but in any case, no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the Effective Date.
- 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
  - 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
  - 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;

- 3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
- 3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
- 3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

#### **4. Preparing for Testing**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case, no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date of the relevant Test.
- 4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and
  - 4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.
- 4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

#### **5. Passing Testing**

- 5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.

#### **6. How Deliverables will be tested**

- 6.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 6.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:
  - 6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;
  - 6.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;
  - 6.2.3 Test scripts;
  - 6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them; and
  - 6.2.5 expected Test results, including:
    - a) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and
    - b) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

## **7. Performing the tests**

- 7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.
- 7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.
- 7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:
  - 7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and
  - 7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.
- 7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:
  - 7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;
  - 7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;
  - 7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;
  - 7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1; and
  - 7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.
- 7.7 When the Supplier has completed a Milestone it shall submit any Deliverables relating to that Milestone for Testing.
- 7.8 Each party shall bear its own costs in respect of the Testing. However, if a Milestone is not Achieved the Buyer shall be entitled to recover from the Supplier, any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing of a Milestone.
- 7.9 If the Supplier successfully completes the requisite Tests, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate as soon as reasonably practical following such successful completion. Notwithstanding the issuing of any Satisfaction Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that the Deliverables are implemented in accordance with this Contract.

## **8. Discovering Problems**

- 8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable.

## **9. Test witnessing**

- 9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.
- 9.3 The Test Witnesses:
  - 9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
  - 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
  - 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
  - 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
  - 9.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
  - 9.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
- 9.4 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

## 10. Auditing the quality of the test

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.
- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

## 11. Outcome of the testing

- 11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.
- 11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:
  - 11.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;
  - 11.2.2 the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or
  - 11.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a Material Default.
- 11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.

- 11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:
- 11.4.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificates and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and
  - 11.4.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.
- 11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (Pricing and payments).
- 11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues and any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.
- 11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a Material Default.
- 11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:
- 11.9.1 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph 10.5); and
  - 11.9.2 where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

## **12. Risk**

- 12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:
- 12.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or
  - 12.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

## **Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels**

### **1. Severity 1 Error**

- 1.1 This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component.

### **2. Severity 2 Error**

- 2.1 This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:
  - 2.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 2.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
  - 2.1.3 has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables.

### **3. Severity 3 Error**

- 3.1 This is an error which:
  - 3.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 3.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
  - 3.1.3 has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

### **4. Severity 4 Error**

- 4.1 This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

### **5. Severity 5 Error**

- 5.1 This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.



## Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate

To: [insert name of Supplier]

From: [insert name of Buyer]

[insert Date dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

### Satisfaction Certificate

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the agreement ("**Contract**") [insert Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [insert Buyer name] ("**Buyer**") and [insert Supplier name] ("**Supplier**") dated [insert Effective Date dd/mm/yyyy].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in this Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours faithfully

[insert Name]

[insert Position]

acting on behalf of [insert name of Buyer]

## Schedule 10 (Service Levels)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Critical Service Level Failure"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
<b>"Service Credits"</b>	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
<b>"Service Credit Cap"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
<b>"Service Level Failure"</b>	means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;
<b>"Service Level Performance Measure"</b>	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and
<b>"Service Level Threshold"</b>	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

### 2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous twelve (12) Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or
- 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:
- (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;
  - (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;

- (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
  - (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or
- 2.4.3 the Buyer is also entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 14.4 of the Core Terms (When the Buyer can end the contract).
- 2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:
  - 2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;
  - 2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and
  - 2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

### 3. Critical Service Level Failure

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

- 3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and
- 3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),  
provided that the operation of this Paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for Material Default.

## **Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits**

### **1. Service Levels**

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply).

### **2. Service Credits**

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

## Annex A to Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits Table

Service Levels					
Service Level Performance Criterion	Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	Service Level Threshold	Service Credit for each Service Period	Publishable KPI
Accurate and timely billing of Buyer	Accuracy /Timelines	at least 98% at all times	90%	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure	Yes
Access to Buyer support	Availability	at least 98% at all times	90%	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure	Yes
Social Value	Staff Wellbeing: Percentage of all employees working directly on the contract to have implemented measures with the contractor to improve their physical and mental health and wellbeing.	100%	90%	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure	Yes

The Service Credits shall be calculated on the basis of the following formula:

**[Example:**

Formula: $x\%$ (Service Level Performance Measure) - $x\%$ (actual Service Level performance)	=	$x\%$ of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer
---	---	--

Worked example: 98% (e.g. Service Level Performance Measure requirement for accurate and timely billing Service Level) - 75% (e.g. actual performance achieved against this Service Level in a Service Period)	=	23% of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer]
--	---	---

## Part B: Performance Monitoring

### 1. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 1.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Effective Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
  - 1.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
  - 1.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
  - 1.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
  - 1.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
  - 1.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
  - 1.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 1.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
  - 1.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
  - 1.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
  - 1.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.
- 1.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.

- 1.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

## **2. Satisfaction Surveys**

The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.



## Schedule 11 (Continuous Improvement)

### 1. Supplier's Obligations

- 1.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 1.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 1.3 In addition to Paragraph 1.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
  - 1.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
  - 1.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
  - 1.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
  - 1.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 1.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier for Approval within six (6) Months following the Effective Date.
- 1.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.

- 1.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 1.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer.
- 1.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 1.5:
  - 1.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
  - 1.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 1.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 1.3.
- 1.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 1.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 1.12 At any time during the Contract Period of this Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

## Schedule 12 (Benchmarking)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

<b>"Benchmark Review"</b>	a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value;
<b>"Benchmarked Deliverables"</b>	any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
<b>"Comparable Rates"</b>	the Charges for Comparable Deliverables;
<b>"Comparable Deliverables"</b>	deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark;
<b>"Comparison Group"</b>	a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;
<b>"Equivalent Data"</b>	data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;
<b>"Good Value"</b>	that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and
<b>"Upper Quartile"</b>	in respect of Benchmarking Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarking Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables.

## **2. When you should use this Schedule**

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets out to ensure the Contract represents value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraph 3 of this Schedule, in which case the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall with the definition of a Cost.

## **3. Benchmarking**

### **3.1 How benchmarking works**

- 3.1.1 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Start Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.3 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.4 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.5 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.6 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

### **3.2 Benchmarking Process**

- 3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:
  - (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;

- (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
  - (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.
- 3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.
- 3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.
- 3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.
- 3.2.5 Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:
  - (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the benchmarker's professional judgment using:
    - (A) information from other service providers to the Buyer;
    - (B) survey information;
    - (C) information from "in-house" providers to the Buyer to the extent that the benchmarker considers that they are valid comparators;
    - (D) market intelligence;
    - (E) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
    - (F) relevant published information; and
    - (G) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.6 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
  - (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
  - (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile; and
  - (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its

reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
- (b) exchange rates;
- (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

### 3.3 Benchmarking Report

3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule;

3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

3.3.3 The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 28 (Changing the contract).

## Schedule 13 (Contract Management)

### 1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Operational Board"</b>	the board established in accordance with Paragraph 4.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Project Manager"</b>	the manager appointed in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

### 2. Project Management

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.
- 2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.
- 2.3 Without prejudice to Paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

### 3. Role of the Supplier Project Manager

- 3.1 The Supplier Project Manager shall be:
  - 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
  - 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Project Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
  - 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
  - 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.
- 3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Project Manager in regards to this Contract and it will be the Supplier Project Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.
- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier Project Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under this Contract.

#### **4. Role of The Operational Board**

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in Annex to the Schedule.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

#### **5. Contract Risk Management**

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
  - 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
  - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
  - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to this Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.



## Annex: Operational Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

Meeting	Frequency	Attendees
Implementation Start up meetings	Within First week of Contract Signature	DfE, Supplier
Fortnightly development meetings	Fortnightly post contract start, until Initial Engagement	DfE, Supplier
Introduction meeting with Specialist Organisations	DfE to organise	DfE, Supplier, Specialist orgs
Monthly Performance Review meetings to review progress and KPIs	Monthly meetings	DfE, Supplier
Post Project Review		DfE, Supplier

# Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

## 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"BCDR Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;
"Business Continuity Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2.2 of this Schedule;
"Disaster Recovery Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2.3 of this Schedule;
"Related Supplier"	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
"Review Report"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule; and
"Supplier's Proposals"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule,

## 2. BCDR Plan

- 2.1 At least forty (40) Working Days after the Effective Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a "**BCDR Plan**"), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:
- 2.1.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
  - 2.1.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster.
- 2.2 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:
- 2.2.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
  - 2.2.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**"); and
  - 2.2.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**").
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

### **3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)**

#### **3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:**

- 3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
- 3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
- 3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;
- 3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
- 3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
- 3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
  - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
  - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
  - (c) identification of risks arising from an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, any Key Subcontractors and/or Supplier Group member;
  - (d) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
  - (e) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
- 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
- 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
- 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
- 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
- 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and

- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
  - 3.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
  - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
  - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any Default by the Supplier of this Contract.

#### **4. Business Continuity (Section 2)**

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
  - 4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
  - 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
  - 4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
  - 4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
  - 4.2.3 specify any applicable Service Levels with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
  - 4.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

## **5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)**

- 5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
  - 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
  - 5.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
  - 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
  - 5.2.6 contact lists;
  - 5.2.7 staff training and awareness;
  - 5.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
  - 5.2.9 post implementation review process;
  - 5.2.10 any applicable Service Levels with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
  - 5.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
  - 5.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
  - 5.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

## **6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:
  - 6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;
  - 6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 7; and
  - 6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the

Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

- 6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a **"Review Report"**) setting out the Supplier's proposals (the **"Supplier's Proposals"**) for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.
- 6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

## 7. Testing the BCDR Plan

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
  - 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
  - 7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables;
  - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with

the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.

- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
  - 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
  - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
  - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.
- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

## **8. Invoking the BCDR Plan**

In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

## **9. Circumstances beyond your control**

The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 24 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

## Schedule 16 (Buyer Specific Security Requirements)

### 1. Definitions

1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement the other definitions in the Contract:

<p>“BPSS” “Baseline Personnel Security Standard”</p>	<p>the Government’s HMG Baseline Personal Security Standard. Further information can be found at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-baseline-personnel-security-standard">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-baseline-personnel-security-standard</a></p>
<p>“CCSC” “Certified Cyber Security Consultancy”</p>	<p>is the National Cyber Security Centre’s (NCSC) approach to assessing the services provided by consultancies and confirming that they meet NCSC's standards. See website: <a href="https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/scheme/certified-cyber-consultancy">https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/scheme/certified-cyber-consultancy</a></p>
<p>“CCP” “Certified Professional”</p>	<p>is a NCSC scheme in consultation with government, industry and academia to address the growing need for specialists in the cyber security profession. See website: <a href="https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/information/about-certified-professional-scheme">https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/information/about-certified-professional-scheme</a></p>
<p>“CPA” “Commercial Product Assurance” [formerly called “CESG Product Assurance”]</p>	<p>is an ‘information assurance scheme’ which evaluates commercial off the shelf (COTS) products and their developers against published security and development standards. See website: <a href="https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/scheme/commercial-product-assurance-cpa">https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/scheme/commercial-product-assurance-cpa</a></p>
<p>“Cyber Essentials” “Cyber Essentials Plus”</p>	<p>Cyber Essentials is the government backed, industry supported scheme to help organisations protect themselves against common cyber-attacks. Cyber Essentials and Cyber Essentials Plus are levels within the scheme.</p> <p>There are a number of certification bodies that can be approached for further advice on the scheme; the link below points to these providers: <a href="https://www.cyberessentials.ncsc.gov.uk/getting-certified/#what-is-an-accreditation-body">https://www.cyberessentials.ncsc.gov.uk/getting-certified/#what-is-an-accreditation-body</a></p>



<p>“Data”</p> <p>“Data Controller”</p> <p>“Data Protection Officer”</p> <p>“Data Processor”</p> <p>“Personal Data”</p> <p>“Personal Data requiring Sensitive Processing”</p> <p>“Data Subject”, “Process” and “Processing”</p>	<p>shall have the meanings given to those terms by the Data Protection Legislation</p>
<p>"Buyer's Data"</p> <p>"Buyer's Information"</p>	<p>is any data or information owned or retained in order to meet departmental business objectives and tasks, including:</p> <p>(a) any data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any repository or database made up of any of these components) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, and which are:</p> <p>(i) supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; or</p> <p>(ii) which the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or</p> <p>(b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is the Data Controller;</p>
<p>“Departmental Security Standards”</p>	<p>the Buyer's security policy or any standards, procedures, process or specification for security that the Supplier is required to deliver.</p>
<p>“Digital Marketplace / G-Cloud”</p>	<p>the Digital Marketplace is the online framework for identifying and procuring cloud technology and people for digital projects.</p>
<p>“End User Devices”</p>	<p>the personal computer or consumer devices that store or process information.</p>
<p>“Good Industry Standard”</p> <p>“Industry Good Standard”</p>	<p>the implementation of products and solutions, and the exercise of that degree of skill, care, prudence, efficiency, foresight and timeliness as would be expected from a leading company within the relevant industry or business sector.</p>
<p>“GSC”</p> <p>“GSCP”</p>	<p>the Government Security Classification Policy which establishes the rules for classifying HMG information. The policy is available at:</p>

	<a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-security-classifications">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-security-classifications</a>
“HMG”	Her Majesty’s Government
“ICT”	Information and Communications Technology (ICT) and is used as an extended synonym for information technology (IT), used to describe the bringing together of enabling technologies used to deliver the end-to-end solution
“ISO/IEC 27001” “ISO 27001”	is the International Standard for Information Security Management Systems Requirements
“ISO/IEC 27002” “ISO 27002”	is the International Standard describing the Code of Practice for Information Security Controls.
“ISO 22301”	is the International Standard describing for Business Continuity
“IT Security Health Check (ITSHC)” “IT Health Check (ITHC)” “Penetration Testing”	an assessment to identify risks and vulnerabilities in systems, applications and networks which may compromise the confidentiality, integrity or availability of information held on that IT system.
“Need-to-Know”	the Need-to-Know principle employed within HMG to limit the distribution of classified information to those people with a clear ‘need to know’ in order to carry out their duties.
“NCSC”	the National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) is the UK government’s National Technical Authority for Information Assurance. The NCSC website is <a href="https://www.ncsc.gov.uk">https://www.ncsc.gov.uk</a>
“OFFICIAL”  “OFFICIAL-SENSITIVE”	the term ‘OFFICIAL’ is used to describe the baseline level of ‘security classification’ described within the Government Security Classification Policy (GSCP).  the term ‘OFFICIAL–SENSITIVE is used to identify a limited subset of OFFICIAL information that could have more damaging consequences (for individuals, an organisation or government generally) if it were lost, stolen or published in the media, as described in the GSCP.
“RBAC” “Role Based Access Control”	Role Based Access Control, a method of restricting a person’s or process’ access to information depending on the role or functions assigned to them.

<p>“Storage Area Network” “SAN”</p>	<p>an information storage system typically presenting block based storage (i.e. disks or virtual disks) over a network interface rather than using physically connected storage.</p>
<p>“Secure Sanitisation”</p>	<p>the process of treating data held on storage media to reduce the likelihood of retrieval and reconstruction to an acceptable level.</p> <p>NCSC Guidance can be found at: <a href="https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/secure-sanitisation-storage-media">https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/secure-sanitisation-storage-media</a></p> <p>The disposal of physical documents and hardcopy materials advice can be found at: <a href="https://www.cpni.gov.uk/secure-destruction-0">https://www.cpni.gov.uk/secure-destruction-0</a></p>
<p>“Security and Information Risk Advisor” “CCP SIRA” “SIRA”</p>	<p>the Security and Information Risk Advisor (SIRA) is a role defined under the NCSC Certified Professional (CCP) Scheme. See also: <a href="https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/about-certified-professional-scheme">https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/about-certified-professional-scheme</a></p>
<p>“Senior Information Risk Owner” “SIRO”</p>	<p>the Senior Information Risk Owner (SIRO) responsible on behalf of the DfE Accounting Officer for overseeing the management of information risk across the organisation. This includes its executive agencies, arm’s length bodies (ALBs), non-departmental public bodies (NDPBs) and devolved information held by third parties.</p>
<p>“SPF” “HMG Security Policy Framework”</p>	<p>the definitive HMG Security Policy which describes the expectations of the Cabinet Secretary and Government’s Official Committee on Security on how HMG organisations and third parties handling HMG information and other assets will apply protective security to ensure HMG can function effectively, efficiently and securely.</p> <p><a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework</a></p>

## Operative Provisions

- 1.1. The Supplier shall be aware of and comply the relevant [HMG security policy framework](#), [NCSC guidelines](#) and where applicable Departmental Security Standards which include but are not constrained to the following paragraphs.

- 1.2. Where the Supplier will provide products or Services or otherwise handle information at OFFICIAL for the Buyer, the requirements of [Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note – Use of Cyber Essentials Scheme certification](#) - [Action Note 09/14](#) dated 25 May 2016, or any subsequent updated document, are mandated, namely that “contractors supplying products or services to HMG shall have achieved, and will be expected to retain Cyber Essentials certification at the appropriate level for the duration of the contract”. The certification scope shall be relevant to the Services supplied to, or on behalf of, the Buyer.
- 1.3. Where paragraph 10.2 above has not been met, the Supplier shall have achieved, and be able to maintain, independent certification to ISO/IEC 27001 (Information Security Management Systems Requirements). The ISO/IEC 27001 certification must have a scope relevant to the Services supplied to, or on behalf of, the Buyer. The scope of certification and the statement of applicability must be acceptable, following review, to the Buyer, including the application of controls from ISO/IEC 27002 (Code of Practice for Information Security Controls).
- 1.4. The Supplier shall follow the UK Government Security Classification Policy (GSCP) in respect of any Buyer’s Data being handled in the course of providing the Services and will handle all data in accordance with its security classification. (In the event where the Supplier has an existing Protective Marking Scheme then the Supplier may continue to use this but must map the HMG security classifications against it to ensure the correct controls are applied to the Buyer’s Data).
- 1.5. Buyer’s Data being handled in the course of providing an ICT solution or service must be separated from all other data on the Supplier’s or sub-contractor’s own IT equipment to protect the Buyer’s Data and enable the data to be identified and securely deleted when required in line with paragraph 10.14.
- 1.6. The Supplier shall have in place and maintain physical security to premises and sensitive areas in line with ISO/IEC 27002 including, but not limited to, entry control mechanisms (e.g. door access), CCTV, alarm systems, etc.
- 1.7. The Supplier shall have in place and maintain an appropriate user access control policy for all ICT systems to ensure only authorised personnel have access to Buyer’s Data. This policy should include appropriate segregation of duties and if applicable role based access controls (RBAC). User credentials that give access to Buyer’s Data or systems shall be considered to be sensitive data and must be protected accordingly.
- 1.8. The Supplier shall have in place and shall maintain procedural, personnel, physical and technical safeguards to protect Buyer’s Data, including but not limited to:
  - 1.8.1. physical security controls;

- 1.8.2. good industry standard policies and processes;
- 1.8.3. malware protection;
- 1.8.4. boundary access controls including firewalls, application gateways, etc;
- 1.8.5. maintenance and use of fully supported software packages in accordance with vendor recommendations;
- 1.8.6. use of secure device configuration and builds;
- 1.8.7. software updates and patching regimes including malware signatures, for operating systems, network devices, applications and services;
- 1.8.8. user identity and access controls, including the use of multi-factor authentication for sensitive data and privileged account accesses;
- 1.8.9. any services provided to the department must capture audit logs for security events in an electronic format at the application, service and system level to meet the department's logging and auditing requirements, plus logs shall be:
  - 1.8.9.1. retained and protected from tampering for a minimum period of six months;
  - 1.8.9.2. made available to the department on request.
- 1.9. The Supplier shall ensure that any Buyer's Data (including email) transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or unprotected enterprise network) or to a mobile device shall be encrypted when transmitted.
- 1.10. The Supplier shall ensure that any Buyer's Data which resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device is stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process agreed with the Buyer except where the Buyer has given its prior written consent to an alternative arrangement.
- 1.11. The Supplier shall ensure that any device which is used to process Buyer's Data meets all of the security requirements set out in the NCSC End User Devices Platform Security Guidance, a copy of which can be found at: <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/end-user-device-security> and <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/collection/end-user-device-security/eud-overview/eud-security-principles>.
- 1.12. Whilst in the Supplier's care all removable media and hardcopy paper documents containing Buyer's Data must be handled securely and

secured under lock and key when not in use and shall be securely destroyed when no longer required, using either a cross-cut shredder or a professional secure disposal organisation.

The term 'lock and key' is defined as: "securing information in a lockable desk drawer, cupboard or filing cabinet which is under the user's sole control and to which they hold the keys".

- 1.13. When necessary to hand carry removable media and/or hardcopy paper documents containing Buyer's Data, the media or documents being carried shall be kept under cover and transported in such a way as to ensure that no unauthorised person has either visual or physical access to the material being carried. This paragraph shall apply equally regardless of whether the material is being carried inside or outside of company premises.
- 1.14. The term 'under cover' means that the information is carried within an opaque folder or envelope within official premises and buildings and within a closed briefcase or other similar bag or container when outside official premises or buildings.
- 1.15. In the event of termination of Contract due to expiry, as a result of an Insolvency Event or for breach by the Supplier, all information assets provided, created or resulting from provision of the Services shall not be considered as the Supplier's assets and must be returned to the Buyer and written assurance obtained from an appropriate officer of the Supplier that these assets regardless of location and format have been fully sanitised throughout the Supplier's organisation in line with paragraph 2.15.
- 1.16. In the event of termination, equipment failure or obsolescence, all Buyer's Data and Buyer's Information, in either hardcopy or electronic format, that is physically held or logically stored by the Supplier must be accounted for and either physically returned or securely sanitised or destroyed in accordance with the current HMG policy using an NCSC-approved product or method.
- 1.17. Where sanitisation or destruction is not possible for legal, regulatory or technical reasons, such as data stored in a cloud system, Storage Area Network (SAN) or on shared backup tapes, then the Supplier shall protect (and ensure that any sub-contractor protects) the Buyer's Information and Buyer's Data until such time, which may be long after termination or expiry of the Contract, when it can be securely cleansed or destroyed.
- 1.18. Evidence of secure destruction will be required in all cases.
- 1.19. Access by Supplier Staff to Buyer's Data, including user credentials, shall be confined to those individuals who have a "need-to-know" in order to carry out their role; and have undergone mandatory pre-employment screening, to a minimum of HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard (BPSS); or hold an appropriate National Security Vetting clearance as

required by the Buyer. All Supplier Staff must complete this process before access to Buyer's Data is permitted. [Any Supplier Staff who will be in contact with children or vulnerable adults must, in addition to any security clearance, have successfully undergone an Enhanced DBS (Disclosure and Barring Service) check prior to any contact].

- 1.20. All Supplier Staff who handle Buyer's Data shall have annual awareness training in protecting information.
- 1.21. Notwithstanding any other provisions as to business continuity and disaster recovery in the Contract, the Supplier shall, as a minimum, have in place robust business continuity arrangements and processes including IT disaster recovery plans and procedures that conform to ISO 22301 to ensure that the delivery of the Contract is not adversely affected in the event of an incident. An incident shall be defined as any situation that might, or could lead to, a disruption, loss, emergency or crisis to the Services delivered. If an ISO 22301 certificate is not available the supplier will provide evidence of the effectiveness of their ISO 22301 conformant business continuity arrangements and processes including IT disaster recovery plans and procedures. This should include evidence that the Supplier has tested or exercised these plans within the last 12 months and produced a written report of the outcome, including required actions.
- 1.22. Any suspected or actual breach of the confidentiality, integrity or availability of Buyer's Data, including user credentials, used or handled in the course of providing the Services shall be recorded as an incident. This includes any non-compliance with the Departmental Security Standards and these provisions, or other security standards pertaining to the solution.
- 1.23. Incidents shall be reported to the Buyer immediately, wherever practical, even if unconfirmed or when full details are not known, but always within 24 hours of discovery. If incident reporting has been delayed by more than 24 hours, the Supplier should provide an explanation about the delay.
- 1.24. Incidents shall be reported through the Buyer's nominated system or service owner.
- 1.25. Incidents shall be investigated by the Supplier with outcomes being notified to the Buyer.
- 1.26. The Supplier shall ensure that any IT systems and hosting environments that are used to handle, store or process Buyer's Data shall be subject to independent IT Health Checks (ITHC) using an NCSC CHECK Scheme ITHC provider before go-live and periodically (at least annually) thereafter. The findings of the ITHC relevant to the Services being provided are to be shared with the Buyer and all necessary remedial work carried out. In the event of significant security issues being identified, a follow up remediation test may be required.

- 1.27. The Supplier or sub-contractors providing the Services will provide the Buyer with full details of any actual or future intent to develop, manage, support, process or store Buyer's Data outside of the UK mainland. The Supplier or sub-contractor shall not go ahead with any such proposal without the prior written agreement from the Buyer.
- 1.28. The Buyer reserves the right to audit the Supplier or sub-contractors providing the Services within a mutually agreed timeframe but always within seven days of notice of a request to audit being given. The audit shall cover the overall scope of the Services being supplied and the Supplier's, and any sub-contractors', compliance with the paragraphs contained in this Schedule.
- 1.29. The Supplier and sub-contractors shall undergo appropriate security assurance activities and shall provide appropriate evidence including the production of the necessary security documentation as determined by the Buyer. This will include obtaining any necessary professional security resources required to support the Supplier's and sub-contractor's security assurance activities such as: a Security and Information Risk Advisor (SIRA) certified to NCSC Certified Cyber Security Consultancy (CCSC) or NCSC Certified Cyber Professional (CCP) schemes.
- 1.30. Where the Supplier is delivering an ICT solution to the Buyer they shall design and deliver solutions and services that are compliant with the HMG Security Policy Framework in conjunction with current NCSC Information Assurance Guidance and Buyer's Policy. The Supplier will provide the Buyer with evidence of compliance for the solutions and services to be delivered. The Buyer's expectation is that the Supplier shall provide written evidence of:
  - 1.30.1. compliance with HMG Minimum Cyber Security Standard.
  - 1.30.2. any existing security assurance for the Services to be delivered, such as: ISO/IEC 27001 / 27002 or an equivalent industry level certification.
  - 1.30.3. any existing HMG security accreditations or assurance that are still valid including: details of the awarding body; the scope of the accreditation; any caveats or restrictions to the accreditation; the date awarded, plus a copy of the residual risk statement.
  - 1.30.4. documented progress in achieving any security assurance or accreditation activities including whether documentation has been produced and submitted. The Supplier shall provide details of who the awarding body or organisation will be and date expected.
- 1.31. The Supplier shall contractually enforce all the Departmental Security Standards and these provisions onto any third-party suppliers, sub-contractors or partners who could potentially access Buyer's Data in the course of providing the Services.





## Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Contracts Finder"</b>		the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
<b>"SME"</b>		an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium sized enterprises;
<b>"Supply Chain Information Report Template"</b>		the document at Annex 1 of this Schedule 18; and
<b>"Unconnected contract"</b>	<b>Sub-</b>	any contract or agreement which is not a Sub-contract and is between the Supplier and a third party (which is not an Affiliate of the Supplier) and is a qualifying contract under regulation 6 of The Reporting on Payment Practices and Performance Regulations 2017
<b>"Unconnected contractor"</b>	<b>Sub-</b>	any third party with whom the Supplier enters into an Unconnected Sub-contract

### 2. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities in the Supply Chain

- 2.1 The Supplier shall:
- 2.1.1 subject to Paragraph 2.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-Contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
  - 2.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Subcontractor, update the notice on Contract Finder with details of the successful Subcontractor;
  - 2.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;
  - 2.1.4 provide reports on the information at Paragraph 2.1.3 to the Buyer in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Buyer; and
  - 2.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.

- 2.2 Each advert referred to at Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 18 shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 2.3 The obligations on the Supplier set out at Paragraph 2.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Effective Date.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1, the Buyer may by giving its prior Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised by the Supplier on Contracts Finder.

### **3. Visibility of Supply Chain Spend**

- 3.1 In addition to any other management information requirements set out in this Contract, the Supplier agrees and acknowledges that it shall, at no charge, provide timely, full, accurate and complete SME management information reports (the "SME Management Information Reports") to the Buyer which incorporates the data described in the Supply Chain Information Report Template which is:
  - 3.1.1 the total contract revenue received directly on this Contract;
  - 3.1.2 the total value of sub-contracted revenues under this Contract (including revenues for non-SMEs/non-VCSEs); and
  - 3.1.3 the total value of sub-contracted revenues to SMEs and VCSEs.
- 3.2 The SME Management Information Reports shall be provided by the Supplier in the correct format as required by the Supply Chain Information Report Template and any guidance issued by the Buyer from time to time. The Supplier agrees that it shall use the Supply Chain Information Report Template to provide the information detailed at Paragraph 3.1.1 – 3.1.3 and acknowledges that the template may be changed from time to time (including the data required and/or format) by the Buyer issuing a replacement version. The Buyer agrees to give at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing of any such change and shall specify the date from which it must be used.
- 3.3 The Supplier further agrees and acknowledges that it may not make any amendment to the Supply Chain Information Report Template without the prior Approval of the Buyer.

### **4 Visibility of Payment Practice**

- 4.1 If this Contract has at the Effective Date an anticipated contract value in excess of £5 million per annum (excluding VAT) averaged over this Contract Period and without prejudice to Clause 4.6, Clause 8.2.1(b) and 8.2.2(b), the Supplier shall:
  - (a) pay any sums which are due from it to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor pursuant to any invoice (or other notice of an amount for payment) on the earlier of:
    - (i) the date set out for payment in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract; or

- (ii) the date that falls sixty (60) days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice (or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment); and
  - (b) include within the Supply Chain Information Report a summary of its compliance with this Paragraph 4.4, such data to be certified every six months by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading.
- 4.2 If any Supply Chain Information Report shows that in either of the last two six month periods the Supplier failed to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within sixty (60) days of receipt, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer within 15 Working Days of submission of the latest Supply Chain Information Report an action plan (the “**Action Plan**”) for improvement. The Action Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - (a) identification of the primary causes of failure to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within sixty (60) days of receipt;
  - (b) actions to address each of the causes set out in Sub-Paragraph (a); and
  - (c) mechanism for and commitment to regular reporting on progress to the Supplier’s Board.
- 4.3 Where the Supplier fails to pay any sums due to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor in accordance with the terms set out in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract, the Action Plan shall include details of the steps the Supplier will take to address this.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall comply with the Action Plan or any similar action plan connected to the payment of Sub-contractors or Unconnected Sub-contractors which is required to be submitted to the Authority as part of the procurement process and such action plan shall be included as part of the Supplier’s Solution (to the extent it is not already included).
- 4.5 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer (whether in a Supply Chain Report or otherwise) that the Supplier has failed to pay 95% or above of its Unconnected Sub-contractors within sixty (60) days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment, or the Buyer otherwise discovers the same, the Buyer shall be entitled to publish the details of the late or non-payment (including on government websites and in the press).

## Annex 1 - Supply Chain Information Report template

	Contract Year 20[ ]			
	Under this Contract		Supplier as a whole	
	£	%	£	%
Estimated total contract revenue (£) to be received in this Contract Year	£[ ]	100%	£[ ]	100%
Total value of Sub-contracted revenues (£) in this Contract Year	£[ ]	[ ]	£[ ]	[ ]
Total value of Sub-contracted revenues to SMEs (£) in this Contract Year	£[ ]	[ ]	£[ ]	[ ]
Total value of Sub-contracted revenues to VCSEs (£) in this Contract Year	£[ ]	[ ]	£[ ]	[ ]

## Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Cyber Essentials Scheme"	the Cyber Essentials Scheme developed by the Government which provides a clear statement of the basic controls all organisations should implement to mitigate the risk from common internet based threats (as may be amended from time to time). Details of the Cyber Essentials Scheme can be found at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview</a> ;
"Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate"	the certificate awarded on the basis of self-assessment, verified by an independent certification body, under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is the basic level of assurance;
"Cyber Essentials Certificate"	Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate or the Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate to be provided by the Supplier as set out in the Award Form;
"Cyber Essential Scheme Data"	sensitive and personal information and other relevant information as referred to in the Cyber Essentials Scheme; and
"Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate"	the certification awarded on the basis of external testing by an independent certification body of the Supplier's cyber security approach under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is a more advanced level of assurance.

### 2. What Certification do you need

- 2.1 Where the Award Form requires that the Supplier provide a Cyber Essentials Certificate prior to **CONTRACT START** the Supplier shall provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate to the Buyer. Where the Supplier fails to comply with this Paragraph 2.1 it shall be prohibited from commencing the provision of Deliverables under this Contract until such time as the Supplier has evidenced to the Buyer its compliance with this Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.2 Where the Supplier continues to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data during this Contract Period of this Contract the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of renewal of the Cyber Essentials Certificate on each

- anniversary of the first applicable certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.3 Where the Supplier is due to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of:
- 2.3.1 a valid and current Cyber Essentials Certificate before the Supplier Processes any such Cyber Essentials Scheme Data; and
  - 2.3.2 renewal of the valid Cyber Essentials Certificate on each anniversary of the first Cyber Essentials Scheme certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.4 In the event that the Supplier fails to comply with Paragraphs 2.2 or 2.3 (as applicable), the Buyer reserves the right to terminate this Contract for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-Contracts with Subcontractors who Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data require the Subcontractor to provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate, at the equivalent level to that held by the Supplier. The Supplier cannot require the Subcontractor to commence the provision of Deliverables under the Sub-Contract until the Subcontractor has evidenced to the Supplier that it holds a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate.
- 2.6 The Supplier must manage, and must ensure that all Subcontractors manage, all end-user devices used by the Supplier and the Subcontractor on which Cyber Essentials Scheme Data is processed by ensuring those devices are within the scope of the current Cyber Essentials Certificates held by the Supplier and the Subcontractor, or any ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) certification issued by a UKAS-approved certification body, where the scope of that certification includes the Deliverables.
- 2.7 This Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract.

## **Schedule 20 (Processing Data)**

### **1. Status of the Controller**

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:
- 1.1.1 "Controller" in respect of the other Party who is "Processor";
  - 1.1.2 "Processor" in respect of the other Party who is "Controller";
  - 1.1.3 "Joint Controller" with the other Party;
  - 1.1.4 "Independent Controller" of the Personal Data where the other Party is also "Controller",
- in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

### **2. Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor**

- 2.1 Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) by the Controller and may not be determined by the Processor.
- 2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
- 2.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
  - 2.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Services;
  - 2.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
  - 2.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under this Contract:
- 2.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;



- 2.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 18.4 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
- (a) nature of the data to be protected;
  - (b) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
  - (c) state of technological development; and
  - (d) cost of implementing any measures.
- 2.4.3 ensure that:
- (a) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data));
  - (b) it uses best endeavours to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
    - (i) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Schedule 20, Clauses 18 (Data protection), 19 (What you must keep confidential) and 20 (When you can share information);
    - (ii) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
    - (iii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by this Contract; and
    - (iv) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 2.4.4 not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK and/or the EEA unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR (or section 74A of DPA 2018) and/or the transfer is in accordance with Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
  - (b) the Controller and/or the Processor have provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or section 75 of the DPA 2018) and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable) as determined by the Controller which could include relevant parties entering into:

- (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
      - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement issued by the Information Commissioner under S119A(1) of the DPA 2018 (the "**IDTA**"); or
      - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time ("**EU SCCs**") together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**"), as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018; and/or
    - (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,  
as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
  - (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - (d) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
  - (e) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data.
- 2.4.5 at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of this Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
- 2.5 Subject to Paragraph 2.6 of this Schedule 20, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this Contract it:
- 2.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
  - 2.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
  - 2.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;

- 2.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this Contract;
  - 2.5.5 receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
  - 2.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 2.6 The Processor's obligation to notify under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
- 2.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:
- 2.7.1 the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
  - 2.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
  - 2.7.3 the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
  - 2.7.4 assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event; and/or
  - 2.7.5 assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.
- 2.8 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Schedule 20. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than two hundred and fifty (250) staff, unless:
- 2.8.1 the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
  - 2.8.2 the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
  - 2.8.3 the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 2.9 The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
- 2.10 The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

2.11 Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to this Contract, the Processor must:

- 2.11.1 notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
- 2.11.2 obtain the written consent of the Controller;
- 2.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which gives effect to the terms set out in this Schedule 20 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
- 2.11.4 provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.

2.12 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.

2.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.

### **3. Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data**

In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under this Contract, the Parties shall implement Paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) to this Schedule 20 (Processing Data).

### **4. Independent Controllers of Personal Data**

4.1 With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.

4.2 Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.

4.3 Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with Paragraph 4.2 of this Schedule 20 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.

4.4 The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract.

4.5 The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:

- 4.5.1 to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under this Contract;

- 4.5.2 in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required fair processing information has been given to affected Data Subjects);
- 4.5.3 where the provision of Personal Data from one Party to another involves transfer of such data to outside the UK and/or the EEA, if the prior written consent of the non-transferring Party has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 74A and/or Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
  - (b) the transferring Party has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 75 and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable)) as determined by the non-transferring Party which could include:
    - (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
      - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement (the "**IDTA**") ""as published by the Information Commissioner's Office or such updated version of such IDTA as is published by the Information Commissioner's Office under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018 from time to time; or
      - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time (the "**EU SCCs**"), together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**") as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time; and/or
    - (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,  
as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
  - (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - (d) the transferring Party complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the non-transferring Party in meeting its obligations); and

- (e) the transferring Party complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the non-transferring Party with respect to the processing of the Personal Data; and
- 4.5.4 where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.6 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.
- 4.7 A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
- 4.8 Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to this Contract ("**Request Recipient**"):
  - 4.8.1 the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
  - 4.8.2 where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
    - (a) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
    - (b) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
- 4.9 Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Data Loss Event relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to this Contract and shall:
  - 4.9.1 do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Data Loss Event;
  - 4.9.2 implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;

- 4.9.3 work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
  - 4.9.4 not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
- 4.10 Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under this Contract as specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.11 Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under this Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.12 Notwithstanding the general application of Paragraphs 2.1 to 2.14 of this Schedule 20 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with Paragraphs 4.2 to 4.12 of this Schedule 20.

## Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

1. This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processor, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Buyer at its absolute discretion.
  - 1.1 The contact details of the Buyer's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED],  
<Redacted Under Section 40 of FOI Act>
  - 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are:  
[REDACTED] <Redacted Under Section 40 of FOI Act> [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] <Redacted Under Section 40 of FOI Act> The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
  - 1.3 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><b>The Buyer is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</b></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with Paragraph 2 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Buyer is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Name</li><li>• Contact number</li><li>• Email addresses</li><li>• Age</li><li>• Gender</li><li>• Ethnicity</li><li>• Learning disability</li></ul>
Subject matter of the Processing	The processing is needed in order to ensure that the Processor can effectively deliver the contract to provide guidance for best practice in family group decision making.
Duration of the Processing	Start date: 02/06/2025 End date: 30/11/2025



Nature and purposes of the Processing	Interviewing & consultation for the purposes of gathering insights on what works for families in family group decision making settings.
Type of Personal Data being Processed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Name</li> <li>• Contact number</li> <li>• Email addresses</li> <li>• Age</li> <li>• Gender</li> <li>• Ethnicity</li> <li>• Learning disability</li> </ul>
Categories of Data Subject	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People with lived experience</li> <li>• VCSE organisations</li> <li>• Local authority staff</li> <li>• Safeguarding experts</li> </ul>
<p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete</p> <p>UNLESS requirement under law to preserve that type of data</p>	<p>The company will delete data held in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The data is no longer required for the purposes for which it was originally collected or processed;</li> <li>• Subject wishes to withdraw to your consent for or object to the Company holding and processing their data;</li> <li>• The data has been processed unlawfully;</li> <li>• The data must be erased to comply with a particular legal obligation.</li> </ul> <p>The Company may not be able to comply with a request for erasure where there is an overriding legitimate interest, for example providing the service of employment.</p>
Locations at which the Supplier and/or its Sub-contractors process Personal Data under this Contract and international transfers and legal gateway	Head office of Mutual Ventures (2-6 Boundary Row, London, SE1 8HP) as well as where people work remotely, which is all within the UK.

Protective Measures that the Supplier and, where applicable, its Sub-contractors have implemented to protect Personal Data processed under this Contract Agreement against a breach of security (insofar as that breach of security relates to data) or a Data Loss Event	<p>All MV employees, associates and partners ensure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Protect email accounts with strong passwords that are changed regularly and never shared with others.</li><li>• Log out of Microsoft 365 account when you have finished your work session.</li><li>• The Supplier ensure that all communications over the web take place using a virtual private network (VPN), ensuring end-to-end encryption.</li></ul>
---	--

## **Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement**

**Not Used**

## Schedule 21 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 28 of the Core Terms (Changing this Contract).

Contract Details	
This variation is between:	[insert name of Buyer] ("the Buyer") And [insert name of Supplier] ("the Supplier")
Contract name:	[insert name of contract to be changed] ("this Contract")
Contract reference number:	[insert contract reference number]
Details of Proposed Variation	
Variation initiated by:	[delete as applicable: Buyer/Supplier]
Variation number:	[insert variation number]
Date variation is raised:	[insert date]
Proposed variation	
Reason for the variation:	[insert reason]
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert number] days
Impact of Variation	
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert assessment of impact]
Outcome of Variation	
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Buyer to insert original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]</li> </ul>
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value: £ [insert amount]
	Additional cost due to variation: £ [insert amount]
	New Contract value: £ [insert amount]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to this Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by the Buyer.
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in this Contract.

3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

## 22 (Insurance Requirements)

### 1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the “**Insurances**”). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than the Effective Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
  - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
  - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
  - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
  - 1.2.4 maintained until the End Date except in relation to Professional Indemnity where required under the Annex Part C which shall be maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

### 2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
  - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
  - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

### 3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which

would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.

- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Buyer may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

#### **4. Evidence of insurance you must provide**

The Supplier shall upon the Effective Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Buyer, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

#### **5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained for the minimum limit of indemnity for the periods specified in this Schedule.
- 5.2 Where the Supplier intends to claim under any of the Insurances for any matters that are not related to the Deliverables and/or this Contract, the Supplier shall, where such claim is likely to result in the level of cover available under any of the Insurances being reduced below the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule, promptly notify the Buyer and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule.

#### **6. Cancelled Insurance**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Buyer (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.



## **7. Insurance claims**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or this Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Buyer receives a claim relating to or arising out of this Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Buyer and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.
- 7.2 Except where the Buyer is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Buyer notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of £59,178 [figure on contract award based on 20% of the annual contract value from Supplier's acceptable response to the Invitation To Tender] relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Buyer) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Buyer any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

## **ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES**

### **PART A: THIRD PARTY PUBLIC AND PRODUCTS LIABILITY INSURANCE**

#### **1. Insured**

The Supplier

#### **2. Interest**

2.1 To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:

2.1.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person; and

2.1.2 loss of or damage to physical property;

happening during the period of insurance (as specified in Paragraph 5) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables and in connection with this Contract.

#### **3. Limit of indemnity**

3.1 Not less than £150,000 in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period, but £300,000] in the aggregate per annum in respect of products and pollution liability (to the extent insured by the relevant policy).

#### **4. Territorial limits**

**United Kingdom - England**

#### **5. Period of insurance**

From the date of this Contract for the period of this Contract.

#### **6. Cover features and extensions**

Indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with this Contract and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

#### **7. Principal exclusions**

7.1 War and related perils.

7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.

7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured arising out of the course of their employment.

7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.

- 7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any contract entered into by the Insured.
- 7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.
- 7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.
- 7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended, unexpected and accidental occurrence.

#### **8. Maximum deductible threshold**

Not to exceed **£295,890** for each and every third party property damage claim (personal injury claims to be paid in full).

### **PART B: UNITED KINGDOM COMPULSORY INSURANCES**

The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, United Kingdom employers' liability insurance and motor third party liability insurance.

### **PART C: ADDITIONAL INSURANCES**

**DATA PROTECTION LIABILITY INSURANCE -TOTAL AGGREGATE LIABILITY IS NO MORE THAN £1M.**

## Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Applicable Financial Indicators"</b>	means the financial indicators from Part C of Annex 2 which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers as set out in Part <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> of Annex 3;
<b>"Credit Rating Threshold"</b>	the minimum credit rating level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part A of Annex 2;
<b>"Credit Reference Agencies"</b>	the credit reference agencies listed in Part <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> of Annex 1;
<b>"Credit Score Notification Trigger"</b>	the minimum size of any downgrade in a credit score, set out in Part B of Annex 2, which triggers a Credit Score Notification Trigger Event;
<b>"Credit Score Notification Trigger Event"</b>	any downgrade of a credit score which is equal to or greater than the Credit Score Notification Trigger;
<b>"Credit Score Threshold"</b>	the minimum credit score level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part B of Annex 2;
<b>"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"</b>	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs. This plan should include what the Buyer would need to put in place to ensure performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract up to and including any Insolvency Event in respect of the relevant FDE Group entity;
<b>"Financial Indicators"</b>	in respect of the Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and the Guarantor, means each of the financial indicators set out at Part C of Annex 2; and in respect of each Monitored Supplier, means those Applicable Financial Indicators;
<b>"Financial Target Thresholds"</b>	means the target thresholds for each of the Financial Indicators set out at Part C of Annex 2;

<b>"Primary Metric"</b>	[credit rating pursuant to Paragraph 3.3]/[credit score pursuant to Paragraph 4.3]/[financial indicators pursuant to Paragraph 5.4]
<b>"Monitored Supplier"</b>	those entities specified in Part <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> of Annex 3; and
<b>"Rating Agencies"</b>	the rating agencies listed in Part <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> of Annex 1.

## 2. When this Schedule applies

- 2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the FDE Group and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.
- 2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive under this Contract until the termination or expiry of this Contract.

## 3. Credit Ratings

- 3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the long term credit ratings issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Part A of Annex 2.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall:
  - 3.2.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each entity in the FDE Group with the Rating Agencies; and
  - 3.2.2 promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify the Buyer in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for any entity in the FDE Group.
- 3.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit rating is the Primary Metric, the credit rating of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have given a credit rating level for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

## 4. Credit Scores

- 4.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the credit scores issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Credit Reference Agencies are as set out in Part B of Annex 2.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall:
  - 4.2.1 regularly monitor the credit scores of each entity in the FDE Group with the Credit Reference Agencies; and

- 4.2.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing if there is any Credit Score Notification Trigger Event for any entity in the FDE Group (and in any event within five (5) Working Days).
- 4.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit score is the Primary Metric, the credit score of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Score Threshold if any of the Credit Reference Agencies have given a credit score for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Score Threshold.

## 5. Financial Indicators

- 5.1 The Supplier shall monitor and report on the Financial Indicators for each entity in the FDE Group against the Financial Target Thresholds at least at the frequency set out for each at Part C of Annex 2 (where specified) and in any event, on a regular basis and no less than once a year within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the accounting reference date
- 5.2 Subject to the calculation methodology set out at Annex 4 of this Schedule, the Financial Indicators and the corresponding calculations and thresholds used to determine whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred in respect of those Financial Indicators, shall be as set out in Appendix I: *Standard Financial Ratios of Assessing and Monitoring the Economic and Financial Standing of Bidders and Suppliers – May 2021* (as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time) which as at the Effective Date can be found at:  
  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/987132/Assessing\\_and\\_monitoring\\_the\\_economic\\_and\\_financial\\_standing\\_of\\_suppliers\\_guidance\\_note\\_May\\_2021.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/987132/Assessing_and_monitoring_the_economic_and_financial_standing_of_suppliers_guidance_note_May_2021.pdf)
- 5.3 Each report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shall:
  - 5.3.1 be a single report with separate sections for each of the FDE Group entities;
  - 5.3.2 contain a sufficient level of information to enable the Buyer to verify the calculations that have been made in respect of the Financial Indicators;
  - 5.3.3 include key financial and other supporting information (including any accounts data that has been relied on) as separate annexes; and
  - 5.3.4 be based on the audited accounts for the date or period on which the Financial Indicator is based or, where the Financial Indicator is not linked to an accounting period or an accounting reference date, on unaudited management accounts prepared in accordance with their normal timetable.

- 5.4 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if financial indicators are the Primary Metric, the Financial Indicator of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Financial Target Threshold if:
- 5.4.1 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shows that any FDE Group entity has failed to meet or exceed the Financial Target Threshold for any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of this Schedule;
  - 5.4.2 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 5.3; or
  - 5.4.3 the Supplier does not deliver a report pursuant to Paragraph 5.3 in accordance with the applicable monitoring and reporting frequency.

## **6. What happens if there is a financial distress event**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.
- 6.2 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if the Buyer becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Buyer shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6.

### **USE OF 6.3 TO BE CONFIRMED ON SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

- 6.3 [In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, the Buyer shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 6.4 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:
- 6.3.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
  - 6.3.2 demonstrate to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.]
- 6.4 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that each Additional FDE Group Member shall):
- 6.4.1 at the request of the Buyer meet the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued

performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; and

6.4.2 where the Buyer reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 6.4.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract:

- (a) submit to the Buyer for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event);
- (b) use reasonable endeavours to put in place the necessary measures with each Additional FDE Group Member to ensure that it is able to provide financial information relating to that Additional FDE Group Member to the Buyer; and
- (c) provide such financial information relating to FDE Group entity as the Buyer may reasonably require.

6.5 If the Buyer does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is either:

6.5.1 Approved;

6.5.2 referred, by notice sent by either Party to the other Party explaining why it thinks the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan has not been Approved, to commercial negotiation led by senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (to be held within 28 days of the date of the notice); or

6.5.3 finally rejected by the Buyer.

6.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by the Buyer, the Supplier shall:

6.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;



- 6.6.2 provide a written report of the results of each review and assessment carried out under Paragraph 6.6.1 to the Buyer;
  - 6.6.3 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to the Buyer for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 6.5 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
  - 6.6.4 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 6.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Buyer and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 6.6.

## **7. When the Buyer can terminate for financial distress**

- 7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for Material Default if:
- 7.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 6.1;
  - 7.1.2 the Supplier fails to comply with any part of Paragraph 6.4;
  - 7.1.3 subject to Paragraph 7.2, the Buyer finally rejects a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.5.3;
  - 7.1.4 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not meet within 28 days of the date of the notice of referral pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2;
  - 7.1.5 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan after it has been referred pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2; and/or
  - 7.1.6 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.4,
- and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 7.2 A Material Default may only occur under Paragraph 7.1.3 after the expiry of the first five (5) Working Days period for the Supplier to submit a revised draft of the first draft of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan starting on and from the date on which the Buyer first notified the Supplier

that Supplier must submit a revised draft of the first draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan.

**8. What happens If your Primary Metric is still good**

Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 6, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Supplier evidences to the Buyer's satisfaction that the Primary Metric shows that the Financial Distress Event no longer exists, then:

- 8.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6; and
- 8.2 the Buyer shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 6.4.2(c)).

## **ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCIES AND CREDIT REFERENCE AGENCIES**

### **Part A: Rating Agencies**

Rating Agency Dunn and Bradstreet

### **Part B: Credit Reference Agencies**

Credit Reference Agency Dunn and Bradstreet

**ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS, CREDIT SCORES AND FINANCIAL INDICATORS****Part A: Credit Rating**

Entity	Credit rating (long term)	Credit Rating Threshold
Supplier	B2	

**Part B: Credit Score**

Entity	Credit score	Credit Score Notification Trigger	Credit Score Threshold
Supplier			

**Part C: Financial Indicators**

Financial Indicator	Calculation <sup>1</sup>	Financial Target Threshold:	Monitoring and Reporting Frequency
<b>1</b> <b>Operating Margin</b>	<i>Operating Margin = Operating Profit / Revenue</i>	> 5%	<i>Tested and reported 120 days of each accounting reference date / half year end based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i>
<b>2</b> <b>Turnover</b>	Turnover/ Annual Contract Value	> 1.5	Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each [accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date]
<b>3</b> <b>Acid Ratio</b>	<i>Acid Ratio = (Current Assets – Inventories) / Current Liabilities</i>	>0.8	Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each [accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date]

Key: <sup>1</sup> – See Annex 4 of this Schedule which sets out the calculation methodology to be used in the calculation of each Financial Indicator.

### **ANNEX 3 – ADDITIONAL FDE GROUP MEMBERS AND MONITORED SUPPLIERS**

**Not used**

## Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan)

Request for <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan			
Details of the Notifiable Default:	<b>[Guidance: Explain the Notifiable Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]</b>		
Deadline for receiving the <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan:	<b>[add date (minimum 10 days from request)]</b>		
Signed by Buyer:		Date:	
Supplier <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Notifiable Default	<b>[add cause]</b>		
Anticipated impact assessment:	<b>[add impact]</b>		
Actual effect of Notifiable Default:	<b>[add effect]</b>		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	<b>[date]</b>	
	2.	<b>[date]</b>	
	3.	<b>[date]</b>	
	4.	<b>[date]</b>	
	<b>[...]</b>	<b>[date]</b>	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Notifiable Default	<b>[X]</b> Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Notifiable Default	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	<b>[date]</b>	
	2.	<b>[date]</b>	
	3.	<b>[date]</b>	
	4.	<b>[date]</b>	

	[...]	[date]	
Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
<b>Review of Rectification Plan Buyer</b>			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by Buyer		Date:	



## Schedule 26 (Sustainability)

### 1. Definitions

<b>“Modern Slavery Assessment Tool”</b>	means the modern slavery risk identification and management tool which can be found online at: <a href="https://supplierregistration.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/msat">https://supplierregistration.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/msat</a>
<b>“Supply Chain Map”</b>	means details of (i) the Supplier, (ii) all Subcontractors and (iii) any other entity that the Supplier is aware is in its supply chain that is not a Subcontractor, setting out at least: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) the name, registered office and company registration number of each entity in the supply chain;</li><li>(b) the function of each entity in the supply chain; and</li><li>(c) the location of any premises at which an entity in the supply chain carries out a function in the supply chain; and]</li></ul>
<b>“Waste Hierarchy”</b>	means prioritisation of waste management in the following order of preference as set out in the Waste (England and Wales) Regulation 2011: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) Prevention;</li><li>(b) Preparing for re-use;</li><li>(c) Recycling;</li><li>(d) Other Recovery; and</li><li>(e) Disposal.</li></ul>

### Part A

#### 1. Public Sector Equality Duty

1.1 In addition to legal obligations, where the Supplier is providing a Deliverable to which the Public Sector Equality duty applies, the Supplier shall support the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under this Contract in a way that seeks to:

1.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act 2010; and

1.1.2 advance:

- (a) equality of opportunity; and
- (b) good relations,

between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex,

sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

## **2. Employment Law**

The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of all applicable Law regarding employment.

## **3. Modern Slavery**

### **3.1 The Supplier:**

- 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
- 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identity papers with the employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the Term its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act 2015 and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under this Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with this Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery, trafficking, forced labour, child labour, involuntary prison labour or labour rights abuses by it or its Subcontractors to the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline and relevant national or local law enforcement agencies;

- 3.1.12 if the Supplier is in Default under Paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.11 of this Part A of Schedule 26 the Buyer may by notice:
- (a) require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any sub-contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
  - (b) immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply; and
- 3.1.13 shall, if the Supplier or the Buyer identifies any occurrence of modern slavery connected to this Contract, comply with any request of the Buyer to follow the Rectification Plan Process to submit a remedial action plan which follows the form set out in Annex D of the Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains guidance to PPN 02/23 (Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains).
- 3.2 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer pursuant to Clause 3.1.11 it shall respond promptly to the Buyer's enquiries, co-operate with any investigation, and allow the Authority to audit any books, records and/or any other relevant documentation in accordance with this Contract.
- 3.3 If the Supplier is in Default under Paragraph 3.1 of this Part A of Schedule 26 [Guidance: Include if Optional paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Part B of this Schedule is included or Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Part B of Schedule 26] the Buyer may by notice:
- 3.3.1 require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any Sub-Contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
  - 3.3.2 immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply.

#### 4. Environmental Requirements

- 4.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting in all material respects the requirements of all applicable Laws regarding the environment.
- 4.2 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall, where applicable to this Contract, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer:
- 4.2.1 prioritise waste management in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy as set out in Law;
  - 4.2.2 be responsible for ensuring that any waste generated by the Supplier and sent for recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract is taken by a licensed waste carrier to an authorised site for treatment or disposal and that the disposal or treatment of waste complies with the Law; and

- 4.2.3 ensure that it and any third parties used to undertake recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract do so in a legally compliant way, and can demonstrate that reasonable checks are undertaken to ensure this on a regular basis and provide relevant data and evidence of recycling, recovery and disposal.
- 4.3 In circumstances that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked, the Supplier shall cease to carry or send waste or allow waste to be carried by any Subcontractor until authorisation is obtained from the Environment Agency.
- 4.4 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer (where the anticipated Charges in any Contract Year are above £5 million per annum (excluding VAT)), where related to and proportionate to the contract in accordance with PPN 06/21), publish and maintain a credible Carbon Reduction Plan in accordance with PPN 06/21.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>.

## 5. Supplier Code of Conduct

- 5.1 In February 2019, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government which can be found online at:  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1163536/Supplier\\_Code\\_of\\_Conduct\\_v3.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1163536/Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_v3.pdf)  
The Buyer expects to meet, and expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet, the standards set out in that Code.

## 6. Reporting

The Supplier shall comply with reasonable requests by the Buyer for information evidencing compliance with any of the requirements in Paragraphs 1-5 of this Part A above within fourteen (14) days of such request, [provided that such requests are limited to [two (2)] per requirement per Contract Year].

### Part B

Not Used

### Part C

Not Used

## **Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors)**

### **1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors**

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under this Contract to the Key Subcontractors set out in the Award Form.
- 1.2 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to Key Subcontractor section of the Award Form. The Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
  - 1.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
  - 1.2.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 1.2.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
  - 1.3.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 1.3.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
  - 1.3.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
  - 1.3.4 the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Contract Period; and
  - 1.3.5 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)) of the Key Subcontractor.
- 1.4 If requested by the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, the Supplier shall also provide:
  - 1.4.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
  - 1.4.2 any further information reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.5 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
  - 1.5.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the this Contract;
  - 1.5.2 a right under CRTPA for the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon the Buyer;
  - 1.5.3 a provision enabling the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
  - 1.5.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to the Buyer;
  - 1.5.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under this Contract in respect of:
    - a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 18 (Data protection);
    - b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 20 (When you can share information);
    - c) the obligation not to embarrass the Buyer or otherwise bring the Buyer into disrepute;
    - d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
    - e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
  - 1.5.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on the Buyer under Clauses 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this Contract) and 14.5 (What happens if this Contract ends) of this Contract;
  - 1.5.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of the Buyer; and
  - 1.5.8 a provision enabling the Supplier, the Buyer or any other person on behalf of the Buyer to step-in on substantially the same terms as are set out in Clause 13 (Step-in rights).
- 1.6 The Supplier shall not terminate or materially amend the terms of any Key Sub-Contract without the Buyer's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

## Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff)

### 1. Key Supplier Staff

- 1.1 The Annex 1 (Key Role) to this Schedule lists the key roles ("**Key Roles**") and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date ("**Key Staff**").
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
  - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
  - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on parental or long-term sick leave; or
  - 1.4.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
  - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
  - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
  - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff's employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months' notice;
  - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
  - 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom they have replaced.

- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.



## Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contract Details
██████████ <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>	██████████ <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>	██████████ <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>
██████████ <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>	██████████ <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>	██████████ <Redacted under Section 40 of FOI Act>

## Schedule 30 (Exit Management)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Exclusive Assets"</b>	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables;
<b>"Exit Information"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Exit Manager"</b>	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
<b>"Net Book Value"</b>	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
<b>"Non-Exclusive Assets"</b>	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes;
<b>"Replacement Goods"</b>	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Services"</b>	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Transferable Assets"</b>	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
<b>"Transferable Contracts"</b>	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
<b>"Transferring Assets"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Transferring Contracts"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule; and
<b>"Virtual Library"</b>	the data repository hosted by the Supplier containing the accurate information about this Contract and the Deliverables in accordance with Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule.

## **2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit**

- 2.1 The Supplier shall within thirty (30) days from the Effective Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.
- 2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall within thirty (30) days from the Effective Date (or such other period as is specified in the Award Form) create and maintain a Virtual Library containing:
  - 2.2.1 a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and
  - 2.2.2 a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure, a schedule of the IPRs (consistent with Annex 1 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property) which the Buyer reasonably requires to benefit from the Deliverables (including who is the owner of such IPRs, the contact details of the owner and whether or not such IPRs are held in escrow), any plans required to be delivered by the Supplier pursuant to Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) or Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables, and the Supplier shall ensure the Virtual Library is structured and maintained in accordance with open standards and the security requirements set out in this Contract and is readily accessible by the Buyer at all times. All information contained in the Virtual Library should be maintained and kept up to date in accordance with the time period set out in the Award Form.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall add to the Virtual Library a list of Supplier Staff and Staffing Information (as that term is defined in Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)) in connection with the Deliverables in accordance with the timescales set out in Paragraphs 1.1, 1.2 of Part E of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer).
- 2.4 The Supplier shall:
  - 2.4.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Virtual Library are clearly physically identified as such; and
  - 2.4.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.
- 2.5 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Effective Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

### 3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

### 4. Exit Plan

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer a plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer (the "**Exit Plan**").
- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
  - 4.3.1 how the Exit Information is obtained;
  - 4.3.2 a mechanism for dealing with partial termination on the assumption that the Supplier will continue to provide the remaining Deliverables under this Contract;
  - 4.3.3 the management structure to be employed during the Termination Assistance Period;
  - 4.3.4 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
  - 4.3.5 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;

- 4.3.6 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
  - 4.3.7 the scope of Termination Assistance that may be required for the benefit of the Buyer (including which services set out in Annex 1 are applicable);
  - 4.3.8 how Termination Assistance will be provided, including a timetable and critical issues for providing Termination Assistance;
  - 4.3.9 any charges that would be payable for the provision of Termination Assistance (calculated in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 below) together with a capped estimate of such charges;
  - 4.3.10 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
  - 4.3.11 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
  - 4.3.12 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
  - 4.3.13 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
  - 4.3.14 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
  - 4.3.15 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
  - 4.3.16 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 Any charges payable as a result of the Supplier providing Termination Assistance shall be calculated and charged in accordance with Schedule 3 (Charges). The Supplier shall be entitled to increase or vary the Charges only if it can demonstrate in the Exit Plan that the provision of Termination Assistance requires additional resources and, in any event, any change to the Charges resulting from the provisions of Termination Assistance will be strictly proportionate to the level of resources required for the provision of the Termination Assistance Services.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall:
- 4.5.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
    - (a) every two (2) months throughout the Contract Period;
    - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;

- (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;
  - (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and
- 4.5.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.
- 4.6 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.
- 4.7 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

## 5. Termination Assistance

- 5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:
  - 5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and
  - 5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the End Date.
- 5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:
  - 5.2.1 no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the date eighteen (18) Months after the End Date; and
  - 5.2.2 the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension by serving not less than twenty (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.3 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.4 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

## **6. Termination Assistance Period**

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
  - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
  - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
  - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
  - 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library to the Buyer; and
  - 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

## **7. Obligations when the contract is terminated**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.
- 7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:
- 7.2.1 cease to use the Government Data;
  - 7.2.2 vacate any Buyer Premises;
  - 7.2.3 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects

contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

7.2.4 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
- (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

7.3 Upon partial termination, termination or expiry (as the case may be) or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Services and the Termination Assistance and its compliance with the other provisions of this Schedule), each Party shall return to the other Party (or if requested, destroy or delete) all Confidential Information of the other Party in respect of the terminated Services and shall certify that it does not retain the other Party's Confidential Information save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the Party in question for the purposes of providing or receiving any Services or Termination Assistance or for statutory compliance purposes.

## 8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

- 8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or
- 8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.

8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:

8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");

8.2.2 which, if any, of:

- (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
- (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,

the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and



- 8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"), in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services. Where requested by the Supplier, the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier shall discuss in good faith with the Supplier which Transferable Contracts are used by the Supplier in matters unconnected to the Services or Replacement Services.
- 8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- 8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- 8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
  - 8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which
  - 8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.
- 8.7 The Buyer shall:
  - 8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
  - 8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.

8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 23 (Other people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by third party beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

## **9. No charges**

Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

## **10. Dividing the bills**

All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

- 10.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by three hundred and sixty five (365) to reach a daily rate;
- 10.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and
- 10.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

## **Annex 1: Scope of Termination Assistance**

### **1. Scope of Termination Assistance**

- 1.1 The Buyer may specify that any of the following services will be provided by the Supplier as part of its Termination Assistance:
  - 1.1.1 notifying the Subcontractors of procedures to be followed during the Termination Assistance Period and providing management to ensure these procedures are followed;
  - 1.1.2 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all operational and business processes (including all supporting documentation) in place and re-writing and implementing processes and procedures such that they are appropriate for use by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier after the end of the Termination Assistance Period;
  - 1.1.3 providing details of work volumes and staffing requirements over the twelve (12) Months immediately prior to the commencement of Termination Assistance;
  - 1.1.4 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all governance and reports in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these during and for a period of twelve (12) Months after the Termination Assistance Period;
  - 1.1.5 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all relevant roles and responsibilities in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these such that they are appropriate for the continuation of provision of the Deliverables after the Termination Assistance Period;
  - 1.1.6 agreeing with the Buyer an effective communication strategy and joint communications plan which sets out the implications for Supplier Staff, Buyer staff, customers and key stakeholders;
  - 1.1.7 agreeing with the Buyer a handover plan for all of the Supplier's responsibilities as set out in the Security Management Plan;
  - 1.1.8 providing an information pack listing and describing the Deliverables for use by the Buyer in the procurement of the Replacement Deliverables;
  - 1.1.9 answering all reasonable questions from the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier regarding the Deliverables;
  - 1.1.10 agreeing with the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier a plan for the migration of the Government Data to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier;
  - 1.1.11 providing access to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier during the Termination Assistance Period and for a period not exceeding six (6) Months afterwards for the purpose of the smooth

transfer of the provision of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier:

- (a) to information and documentation relating to the Deliverables that is in the possession or control of the Supplier or its Subcontractors (and the Supplier agrees and will procure that its Subcontractors do not destroy or dispose of that information within this period) including the right to take reasonable copies of that material; and
- (b) following reasonable notice and during the Supplier's normal business hours, to members of the Supplier Staff who have been involved in the provision or management of the provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors, including those employees filling the relevant Key Staff positions and Key Staff with specific knowledge in respect of the Exit Plan;

1.1.12 knowledge transfer services, including:

- (a) making available to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier expertise to analyse training requirements and provide all necessary training for the use of tools by such staff at the time of termination or expiry as are nominated by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (acting reasonably);
- (b) transferring all training material and providing appropriate training to those Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier staff responsible for internal training in connection with the provision of the Deliverables;
- (c) providing as early as possible for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier of all knowledge reasonably required for the provision of the Deliverables which may, as appropriate, include information, records and documents;
- (d) providing the Supplier and/or the Replacement Supplier with access to sufficient numbers of the members of the Supplier Staff or Subcontractors' personnel of suitable experience and skill and as have been involved in the design, development, provision or management of provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors; and
- (e) allowing the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to work alongside and observe the performance of the Services by the Supplier at its Sites used to fulfil the Services (subject to compliance by the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier with any applicable security and/or health and safety restrictions,

and any such person who is provided with knowledge transfer services will sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require)).

1.2 The Supplier will:

1.2.1 provide a documented plan relating to the training matters referred to in Paragraph 1.1.12 for agreement by the Buyer at the time of termination or expiry of this Contract; and

1.2.2 co-operate fully in the execution of the handover plan agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.7, providing skills and expertise of a suitable standard.

1.3 To facilitate the transfer of knowledge from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier, the Supplier shall provide a detailed explanation of the procedures and operations used to provide the Services to the operations staff of the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier.

1.4 The information which the Supplier will provide to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.11 shall include:

1.4.1 copies of up-to-date procedures and operations manuals;

1.4.2 product information;

1.4.3 agreements with third party suppliers of goods and services which are to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier; and

1.4.4 key support contact details for third party supplier personnel under contracts which are to be assigned or novated to the Buyer pursuant to this Schedule,

and such information shall be updated by the Supplier at the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

1.5 During the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall grant any agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) of the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer access, during business hours and upon reasonable prior written notice, to any Sites for the purpose of effecting a prompt knowledge transfer provided that:

1.5.1 any such agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) having such access to any Sites shall:

(a) sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require); and

(b) during each period of access comply with the security, systems and facilities operating procedures of the Supplier relevant to such Site and that the Buyer deems reasonable; and

1.5.2 the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable, proven and proper costs of the Supplier incurred in facilitating such access.

# Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Terms)

## Contents

- 1. Definitions ..... 2
- 2. Capital Assets..... 2
- 3. Invoicing ..... 2
- 4. Property and Premises ..... 3
- 5. Publicity and Branding ..... 3
- 6. Project Outputs..... 3
- 7. Safeguarding Children and Vulnerable Adults ..... 3

## Schedule 31 (Buyer Specific Terms)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

Issued Property	means all items of property belonging to the Buyer issued to the Supplier for the purposes of the provision of the Deliverables
-----------------	---

### 2. Capital Assets

Not Used

### 3. Invoicing

- 3.1. Invoices shall be submitted electronically by e-mail to be submitted electronically by e-mail to:

DfE Core/STA/TRA - [AccountsPayable.OCR@education.gov.uk](mailto:AccountsPayable.OCR@education.gov.uk) ]

within 30 days of the end of the relevant invoicing date.

- 3.2. To request a statement, please email [accountspayable.BC@education.gov.uk](mailto:accountspayable.BC@education.gov.uk).

- 3.3. An invoice is only valid if it is legible and includes:

3.3.1. the date of the invoice

3.3.2. Supplier's full name and address

3.3.3. Contract reference number including the PO prefix

3.3.4. the charging period  
CORE CORE-PO-

3.3.5. a detailed line level breakdown of the appropriate Charges including Deliverables provided or Milestones Achieved (if applicable)

3.3.6. days and times worked (if applicable)

3.3.7. Service Credits (if applicable); and

### 3.3.8. VAT (if applicable)

- 3.4. Invoices without a valid purchase order are now rejected by the Buyers e-invoicing solution. The Buyer no longer accepts paper invoices.

## 4. Property and Premises

Not Used

## 5. Publicity and Branding

- 5.1. Each Party acknowledges to the other that nothing in this Contract either expressly or by implication constitutes an endorsement of any products or services of the other Party (including the Deliverables) and each Party agrees not to conduct itself in such a way as to imply or express any such approval or endorsement.
- 5.2. The Buyer may disclose, copy and otherwise distribute to the public, including but not limited to, by way of the Open Government Licence, any information arising out of the Deliverables or comprised in any work relating to the Deliverables.

## 6. Project Outputs

Not Used

## 7. Safeguarding Children and Vulnerable Adults

Regulated Activity	(a)	in relation to children as defined in Part 1 of Schedule 4 to the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
	(b)	in relation to vulnerable adults as defined in Part 2 of Schedule 4 to the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;

- 7.1. The Parties acknowledge that the Supplier is carrying out a Regulated Activity with ultimate responsibility for the management and control of the Regulated Activity provided under this Contract and for the purposes of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006.
- 7.2. The Supplier shall put in place safeguards to protect children and/or vulnerable adults from any risk of significant harm which could arise from the performance of this Contract. The Supplier shall agree these safeguards with the Buyer before commencing work on the Contract.
- 7.3. In addition, the Supplier shall carry out checks with the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS checks) on all Supplier Staff carrying out Regulated Activity. The Supplier must carry out a DBS check for each



relevant member of Supplier Staff and shall renew the DBS check every three years for as long as this Contract is in force. The DBS check must be completed before any of the Supplier Staff work with children and/or vulnerable adults, as applicable, in Regulated Activity.

- 7.4. The Supplier shall monitor the level and validity of the checks under this Clause for each member of the Supplier Staff.
- 7.5. The Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer of any information that it reasonably requests to enable it to be satisfied that the obligations of the Supplier under this Clause have been met.
- 7.6. The Supplier shall not employ or use the services of any person who is barred from, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that such person would not be suitable to carry out, Regulated Activity or who may otherwise present a risk to children or vulnerable adults.
- 7.7. The Supplier shall refer information about any person carrying out the Deliverables to the Disclosure and Barring Service where it removes permission for such person to carry out the Services (or would have, if such person had not otherwise ceased to carry out the Services) because, in its opinion, such person has harmed or poses a risk of harm to children or vulnerable adults.
- 7.8. The Supplier represents, warrants and undertakes that at all times for the purposes of this Contract it has no reason to believe that any member of the Supplier Staff is barred from performance of the Services in accordance with the provisions of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 and any regulations made thereunder, as amended from time to time.
- 7.9. Both Parties will comply with all applicable requirements of Data Protection Legislation in relation to the requirements of this Clause. The Parties acknowledge that, for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier is the Controller in respect of DBS Checks carried out on Supplier Staff. The Supplier will ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to obtain the DBS Checks and to enable lawful disclosure of the DBS certificates and any other relevant Personal Data to the Supplier for the duration and purposes of this Contract.

## **ANNEX 1 - DEFCONS & DEFFORMS**

Not Used

## **HMRC-SPECIFIC TERMS**

**Not Used**

## **ANNEX 1 - HMRC TEST PRINCIPLES**

**Not Used**

## **ANNEX 2 – TEST SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

**Not Used**

## **ANNEX 3 – PERFORMANCE LEVELS**

**Not Used**

## Schedule 32 (Background Checks)

# Schedule 32 (Background Checks)

## 1. When you should use this Schedule

This Schedule should be used where Supplier Staff must be vetted before working on Contract.

## 2. Definitions

**“Relevant Conviction”** means any conviction listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule.

## 3. Relevant Convictions

3.1 The Supplier must ensure that no person who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or a person who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Deliverables without Approval.

3.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 3.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must):

3.2.1 carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);

3.2.2 conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and

3.2.3 ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),

and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)****Annex 1 – Relevant Convictions**

<b>COMMON LAW</b>		
Aiding, abetting, counselling or procuring the suicide of a child or young person (Northern Ireland)	Common Law	
False Imprisonment (England and Wales)	Common Law	Towards an adult or a child
Infanticide (contrary to the common law of Northern Ireland)	Common Law	
Lewd, indecent or libidinous behaviour or practices (Contrary to the common law of Scotland)	Common Law	Towards a child under the age of 17 years
Manslaughter (England and Wales)	Common Law	Towards an adult or a child
Murder (contrary to the common law of England & Wales)	Common Law	Towards an adult or a child
Kidnapping (contrary to the common law of England & Wales)	Kidnapping	Towards an adult or a child
Murder or manslaughter of a child or young person (contrary to the common law of Northern Ireland)	Common Law	
Plagium (contrary to the common law of Scotland)	Theft of a child below the age of puberty	

<b>ASYLUM AND IMMIGRATION (TREATMENT OF CLAIMANTS, ETC.) ACT 2004</b>		
Section 4	Trafficking people for exploitation	

<b>CARE STANDARDS ACT 2000</b>		
Section 11(1)	Failure to register	
Section 24	Failure to comply with conditions	
Section 25	Contravention of regulations	
Section 26	False descriptions of establishments and agencies	
Section 27	False statements in applications	

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>CHILD ABDUCTION ACT 1984 (ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND)</b>		
Section 1	Offence of abduction of child by parent, etc.	
Section 2	Offence of abduction of child by other persons	
Section 6	Offence in Scotland of parent, etc. taking or sending child out of United Kingdom	

<b>CHILDREN ACT 1958</b>		
Section 14	Offences relating to private fostering	

<b>CHILDREN ACT 1989</b>		
Schedule 5, para 1(5)	Offences relating to voluntary homes and children's homes	
Schedule 6, para 2(3)	Offences relating to voluntary homes and children's homes	
Section 49	Abduction of child in care	
Section 50(9)	Abduction of child in care (obstruction of recovery)	
Section 63(10)	Where any child is at any time cared for and accommodated in a children's home which is not a registered children's home	
Section 70	Offences relating to private fostering	

<b>CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS ACT 1933</b>		
Section 1	Cruelty to persons under sixteen	

<b>CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS ACT 1969</b>		
--	--	--

Section 32(3)	Detention of absentees	
---------------	------------------------	--

<b>COMMUNICATIONS ACT 2003</b>		
Section 127	Improper use of public electronic communications network	n.b. at time of publication this offence may be filtered and considered spent

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>CORONERS AND JUSTICE ACT 2009</b>		
Section 62	Possession of prohibited images of children	
Section 71	Slavery, servitude and forced or compulsory labour	
<b>CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND COURTS ACT 2015</b>		
Section 20	Care worker ill-treat /wilfully neglect an individual	
Section 21 (1)	Care provider breach duty of care resulting in ill-treatment/neglect of individual	
Section 33	Disclose private sexual photographs with intent to cause distress	
<b>CRIMINAL JUSTICE ACT 1988</b>		
Section 160	Summary offence of possession of indecent photograph of child	
<b>CRIMINAL LAW ACT 1977</b>		
Section 54	Inciting girl under sixteen to have incestuous sexual intercourse	
<b>CUSTOMS AND EXCISE MANAGEMENT ACT 1979</b>		
Section 170	Penalty for fraudulent evasion of duty, etc.	In relation to goods prohibited to be imported under Section 42 of the Customs Consolidation Act 1876 (prohibitions and restrictions) where the prohibited goods included indecent photographs of a child. (S.I. 2009/1547 Reg4(7) and Sch.3 para 7(1))
<b>DOMESTIC VIOLENCE, CRIME AND VICTIMS ACT 2004</b>		
Section 5	Causing or allowing the death of a child or vulnerable adult	

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>FEMALE GENITAL MUTILATION ACT 2003</b>		
Section 1	Female genital mutilation	
Section 2	Assisting a girl to mutilate her own genitalia	
Section 3	Assisting a non-UK person to mutilate overseas a girls genitalia	
<b>FOSTER CHILDREN ACT 1980</b>		
Section 16	Offences relating to private fostering	
<b>INDECENCY WITH CHILDREN ACT 1960</b>		
Section 1	Indecent conduct towards young child	
<b>INFANTICIDE ACT 1938</b>		
Section 1	Manslaughter of child under 1 year	
<b>MALICIOUS COMMUNICATIONS ACT 1988</b>		
Section 1	Sending letters etc. with intent to cause distress or anxiety	n.b. at time of publication this offence may be filtered and considered spent
<b>MENTAL HEALTH ACT 1959</b>		
Section 127	Intercourse with defective	
Section 128	Sexual intercourse with patients	Committed against or involving a child
<b>MISUSE OF DRUGS ACT 1971</b>		
Section 4(3)	Supply of drugs	Supplying or offering to supply a Class A drug to a child or being concerned in the supplying of such a drug to a child, or being concerned in the making to a child of an offer to supply such a drug. (CJCSA 2000 - Sch.4 para 3(s))



**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>MODERN SLAVERY ACT 2015</b>		
Section 1 (1) (a)	Hold person in slavery or servitude	
Section 1 (1) (b)	Require person to perform forced or compulsory labour	
Section 2 (1)	Arrange or facilitate travel of another person with a view to exploitation	
Section 4 & 5 (2)	Commit offence other than kidnapping or false imprisonment with intention of arranging travel with view to exploitation	
Section 4 & 5 (3)	Commit offence of kidnapping or false imprisonment with intention of arranging travel with view to exploitation	
Section 30 (1) & (3)	Do act prohibited by slavery and trafficking risk or prevention order	

<b>OFFENCES AGAINST THE PERSON ACT 1861</b>		
Section 16	Threats to Kill	Threat to kill a child
Section 18	Shooting or attempting to shoot, or wounding with intent to do grievous bodily harm (GBH)	Towards an adult or a child
Section 20	Inflicting bodily injury, with or without weapon	
Section 27	Exposing child, whereby life is endangered, or health permanently injured	
Section 42	Persons committing any common assault or battery	Any offence against a child or young person
Section 43	Persons convicted of aggravated assaults on females and boys under fourteen years of age	Any offence against a child or young person
Section 47	Assault occasioning actual bodily harm (ABH)	Towards an adult or a child
Section 52	Indecent assault upon a female	Any offence against a child or young person
Section 55	Assaults	Any offence against a child or young person

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>PROTECTION FROM HARRASSMENT ACT 1997</b>		
Section 4	Putting people in fear of violence	
Section 4A	Stalking involving fear of violence or serious alarm or distress	

<b>PROTECTION OF CHILDREN ACT 1978</b>		
Section 1	Indecent photographs of children	

<b>PSYCHOACTIVE SUBSTANCES ACT 2016</b>		
Section 5	Supply a psychoactive substance	Supplying or offering to supply a substance to a child or, or being concerned in the making to a child of an offer to supply such a drug.

<b>SERIOUS CRIME ACT 2015</b>		
Section 69	Possess a paedophile manual	
Section 76	Engage in controlling/coercive behaviour in an intimate / family relationship	

<b>SEXUAL OFFENCES (AMENDMENT) ACT 2000</b>		
Section 3	Abuse of position of trust	

<b>SEXUAL OFFENCES ACT 1956</b>		
Section 1	Rape of woman or man	
Section 2	Procurement of woman by threats or intimidation	
Section 3	Procurement of woman by false pretences or false representations	
Section 4	Administering drugs to obtain or facilitate intercourse	
Section 5	Intercourse with girl under thirteen	
Section 6	Intercourse with girl between thirteen and sixteen	
Section 7	Intercourse with defective	Committed against or involving a child
Section 9	Procurement of defective	Committed against or involving a child
Section 10	Incest by a man	Committed against or involving a child

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

Section 11	Incest by a woman	Committed against or involving a child
Section 12	Buggery	Committed against or involving a child and except if the other party to the act of buggery was aged 16 or over and consented to the act
Section 13	Gross Indecency between men	Committed against or involving a child and except if the other party to the act of gross indecency was aged 16 or over and consented to the act
Section 14	Indecent assault on a woman	
Section 15	Indecent assault on a man	
Section 16	Assault with intent to commit Buggery	
Section 17	Abduction of women by force or for the sake of her property	
Section 19	Abduction of unmarried girl under eighteen from parent or guardian	
Section 20	Abduction of unmarried girl under sixteen from parent or guardian	
Section 21	Abduction of defective from parent or guardian	Committed against or involving a child
Section 22	Causing prostitution of women.	Committed against or involving a child
Section 23	Procuration of girl	Committed against or involving a child under twenty-one.
Section 24	Detention of woman in brothel or other premises	
Section 25	Permitting girl under thirteen to use premises for intercourse	
Section 26	Permitting girl between thirteen and sixteen to use premises for intercourse	
Section 27	Permitting defective to use premises for intercourse	Committed against or involving a child
Section 28	Causing or encouraging prostitution of, intercourse with, or indecent assault on, girl under sixteen	
Section 29	Causing or encouraging prostitution of defective	Committed against or involving a child
Section 30	Man living on earning of prostitution	Committed against or involving a child
Section 31	Woman exercising control of prostitution	Committed against or involving a child

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>SEXUAL OFFENCES ACT 1967</b>		
Section 4	Procuring others to commit homosexual acts	Committed against or involving a child
Section 5	Living on earnings of male prostitution	Committed against or involving a child

<b>SEXUAL OFFENCES ACT 2003</b>		
Section 1	Rape	Towards an adult or a child
Section 2	Assault by penetration	Towards an adult or a child
Section 3	Sexual assault	Towards an adult or a child
Section 4	Causing a person to engage in sexual activity without consent	Towards an adult or a child
Section 5	Rape of a child under 13	
Section 6	Assault of a child under 13 by penetration	
Section 7	Sexual assault of a child under 13	
Section 8	Causing or inciting a child under 13 to engage in sexual activity	
Section 9	Sexual activity with a child	
Section 10	Causing or inciting a child to engage in sexual activity	
Section 11	Engaging in sexual activity in the presence of a child	
Section 12	Causing a child to watch a sexual act	
Section 14	Arranging or facilitating commission of a child sex offence	
Section 15	Meeting a child following sexual grooming etc.	
Section 15 A	Engage in sexual communication with a child	(As Amended by Serious Crime Act 2015 Section 67)
Section 16	Abuse of position of trust: sexual activity with a child	
Section 17	Abuse of position of trust: causing or inciting a child to engage in sexual activity	
Section 18	Abuse of position of trust: sexual activity in the presence of a child	
Section 19	Abuse of position of trust: causing a child to watch a sexual act	

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

Section 20	Abuse of position of trust: acts done in Scotland	
Section 25	Sexual activity with a child family member	
Section 26	Inciting a child family member to engage in sexual activity	
Section 30	Sexual activity with a person with a mental disorder impeding choice	
Section 31	Causing or inciting a person, with a mental disorder impeding choice, to engage in sexual activity	
Section 32	Engaging in sexual activity in the presence of a person with a mental disorder impeding choice	
Section 33	Causing a person, with a mental disorder impeding choice, to watch a sexual act	
Section 34	Inducement, threat or deception to procure sexual activity with a person with a mental disorder	
Section 35	Causing a person with a mental disorder to engage in or agree to engage in sexual activity by inducement, threat or deception	
Section 36	Engaging in sexual activity in the presence, procured by inducement, threat or deception, of a person with a mental disorder	
Section 37	Causing a person with a mental disorder to watch a sexual act by inducement, threat or deception	
Section 38	Care workers: sexual activity with a person with a mental disorder	
Section 39	Care workers: causing or inciting sexual activity	
Section 40	Care workers: sexual activity in the presence of a person with a mental disorder	

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

Section 41	Care workers: causing a person with a mental disorder to watch a sexual act	
Section 47	Paying for sexual services of a child	
Section 48	Causing or inciting child prostitution or pornography	
Section 49	Controlling a child prostitute or a child involved in pornography	
Section 50	Arranging or facilitating child prostitution or pornography	
Section 52	Causing or inciting prostitution for gain	
Section 53	Controlling prostitution for gain	
Section 57	Trafficking into the UK for sexual exploitation	
Section 58	Trafficking within the UK for sexual exploitation	
Section 59	Trafficking out of the UK for sexual exploitation	
Section 59A	Trafficking people for sexual exploitation	
Section 61	Administering a substance with intent	
Section 62	Committing an offence with intent to commit a relevant sexual offence	
Section 63	Trespass with intent to commit a relevant sexual offence	
Section 64	Sex with an adult relative: penetration	
Section 65	Sex with an adult relative: consenting to penetration	
Section 66	Exposure	
Section 67	Voyeurism	
Section 69	Intercourse with an animal	
Section 70	Sexual penetration of a corpse	
Section 72	Offences outside the United Kingdom	



**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

<b>TERRORISM ACT 2000</b>		
Section 11	Belonging or professing to belong to a Proscribed Organisation (P.O.)	
Section 12	Support - he invites support for a proscribed organisation	
Section 13	Wear, carry or display any article in a public place belonging to a P.O.	
Section 15	Invites another to provide money or other property and intends its use for the purposes of terrorism; this extends to use by P.Os.	
Section 54	Weapons Training	
Section 56	Directing terrorist organisation	
Section 58A	Eliciting, publishing or communicating information to assist commission or preparation of terrorism	
Section 59	Inciting terrorism overseas	
Section 63	Commit an act of terrorism	

<b>TERRORISM ACT 2006</b>		
Section 1	Publish/cause another to publish a statement intending to/recklessly encouraging terrorism.	
Section 2(2)(a) & 11	Distribute/circulate a terrorist publication	
Section 2(2)(b)(c) & 11	Give/sell/lend/offer for sale/offer for loan a terrorist publication	
Section 2(2)(d) & 11	Provide service re reading/listening to a terrorist publication	
Section 2(2)(e) & 11	Transmit contents of a terrorist publication	
Section 2(2)(f) & 11	Possess terrorist publication with view to distribution/sale/loan/read/listen to/seen etc.	
Section 5	Preparation of terrorist acts. With intent that self/to assist another to commit act of terrorism engage in preparation	

**Schedule 32 (Background Checks)**

Section 6	Provide instruction/training for terrorism	
Section 8	Attendance at place used for terrorism training	
Section 9	Making and possession of devices or materials	
Section 11	Terrorist threats relating to devices, materials or facilities	

<b>THEFT ACT 1968</b>		
Section 9(1)(a)	Burglary	Committed against or involving a child





# Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights)

**Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)..... 1**

Option 1 ..... 1

1. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR ..... 1

2. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR ..... 2

3. Licences granted by the Buyer ..... 4

4. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR ..... 5

5. Open Licence Publication.....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

6. Patents ..... 6

# Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)

## Option 1

### 1. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR

- 1.1. Any New IPR created under this Contract is owned by the Buyer.
- 1.2. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 1.3. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2, it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 1.4. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 1.5. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 1.6. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any New IPR in the table at Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.
- 1.7. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 2 and 4, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
  - 1.7.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
  - 1.7.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 1.8. For the avoidance of doubt:
  - 1.8.1. except as provided for in Paragraphs 2.3.2.2(c)(1) or 4.1.2.2 and 4.1.2.3, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 2 and 4;

1.8.2. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:

1.8.2.1. sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;

1.8.2.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

1.8.2.3. sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

## **2. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR**

2.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 2.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

2.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR is embedded in the Deliverable;

2.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose; or

2.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR.

2.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR described in Paragraph 2.1 are mutually exclusive.

2.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

2.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR embedded in a Deliverable:

2.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sub-licensee;

2.3.1.2. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 2.4; and

2.3.1.3. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

2.3.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

2.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer

the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 2.4;

2.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
  - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**; or
  - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

2.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

2.3.2.4. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

2.4. For the purposes of Paragraph 2.3, the relevant purposes are:

- 2.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;
- 2.4.2. to allow the Buyer to commercially exploit (including by publication under Open Licence) the New IPR and New IPR Items; and
- 2.4.3. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

### **3. Licences granted by the Buyer**

- 3.1. The Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR that:
  - 3.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;
  - 3.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where:
    - 3.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and
    - 3.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph;
  - 3.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and
  - 3.1.4. terminates at the end of the Contract Period or the end of any Termination Assistance Period, whichever is the later.
- 3.2. When the licence granted under Paragraph 3.1 terminates, the Supplier must, and must ensure that each Sub-contractor granted a sub-licence under Paragraph 3.1.2:
  - 3.2.1. immediately cease all use of the Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR (including the Government Data within which the Buyer Existing IPR or New IPR may subsist);
  - 3.2.2. either:
    - 3.2.2.1. at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and the Government Data; or
    - 3.2.2.2. if the Buyer has not made an election within six months of the termination of the licence, destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, the New IPR and the Government Data (as the case may be); and
  - 3.2.3. ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and Government Data held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device of the Supplier.

#### **4. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR**

4.1. The Supplier shall not use in the delivery of the Deliverables any Third Party IPR unless:

4.1.1. Approval is granted by the Buyer; and

4.1.2. one of the following conditions is met:

4.1.2.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 4.2;

4.1.2.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 4.1.2.1, all the following conditions are met:

(a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:

(1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and

(2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;

(b) the Buyer has agreed to accept the licence terms of one of those third parties; and

(c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms; or

4.1.2.3. the Buyer has provided authorisation to the use of the Third Party IPR in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

4.2. The Third Party IPR licence referred to in Paragraph 4.1 is the licence set out in Paragraph 2.3 as if:

4.2.1. the term Third Party IPR were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and

4.2.2. the term third party were substituted for the term Supplier, in each place they occur.

## **5. Patents**

- 5.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software. .



## Part B: Intellectual Property Rights (ICT Services) NOT USED